35. Rej

38. Mo

I

m

品上

70. Shi

71, 72.

82, 83.

85, 86,

92. Bu

95. Th

ROUTLEDGE'S POPULAR LIBRARIES.

- 35. Representative Men. By R. W. Emerson.
- 38. Monk and Washington. By

96. The Pleasures, Objects, and Advantages of Literature. By the Rev. R. A. Willmott.

The Seventh Thousand, Now Ready.

Price 10s. 6d., half-bound,

BRITISH RURAL SPORTS,

COMPRISING

Shooting, Hunting, Coursing, Fishing, Hawking, Racing, Boating, Pedestrianism,

And the various Rural Games and Amusements of Great Britain. By STONEHENGE, Author of "The Greenwood."

Illustrated by numerous Engravings, from Designs by Wells, Harvey, Hind, etc.

"It is a very complete work, and its cheapness places it within the reach of the generality of sportsmen."—Bell's Life. "No matter what his pursuit may be, the genuine sportsman will find it here described and illustrated."—Morning Hernid, "We can honestly give the work our best recommendation."—Sporting Review. "It is really an instructive and readable book."—Field. "Is the English sportsman's wade mecum, in which every subject is illustrated, and information of the most varied and accurate nature imparted."—Illustrated Landon News. "We never saw so much information compressed into so small a space."—York Hersid.

LORDON: GEORGE ROUTLEDGE & CO., 2, FARRINGDON STREET,
AND ALL BOOKSELLERS AND BAILWAY STATIONS.
OF Philip the

- 70. Shilling Cookery for the People. By A. Soyer.
- 71, 72. The History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella (2 vols. 4s.). By W. H. Prescott.
- 82, 83. History of the Conquest of Mexico (2 vols. 4s.). By W. H. Prescott.
- 85, 86, The History of the Conquest of Peru (2 vols. 4s.). By W. H. Prescott.
- 92. Burmah and the Burmese. By K. H. R. Mackenzie.
- 95. The War; or, Voices from the Ranks.

- Second of Spain (2 vols. 4s.). By W. H. Prescott.
- 146. English Traits. By Emerson.
- 160, 161. Charles the Fifth (2 vols. 4..). By Robertson and Prescott.
- 169. The Mutiny in India. By a former Editor of "The Delhi Gazette."
- 170. Parthenia; or, the last
 Days of Paganism (1s. 6d.).
 By E. B. Lee.
- 173. Robert Burns and Sir Walter Scott. Two Lives (1s. 6d.). By Rev. James White.
- 174. The Royal Princesses of England (2s.). By Mrs. Matthew Hall.

35. Re

38. Mo

39. Hy 42. Oli

44. Li

46. Ne

47. Ru

50. Tu

57. Th 60. Th

63. Ho

65. Su

70. Sh

71, 72.

82, 83.

85, 86,

92. Bu 95. Th

The Seventh Thousand New Ready. Price 10s. 6d., ball bound,

COMPRISING

Shooting, Hunting, Coursing, Fishing, Hawking, Racing, Boating, Pedestriamsm.

And the vertices Rural Comes and Amusements of Great Debate. By STONERENGE, Author of "The Generalmen."

Blueseased by numerous Eugravings, from Designs by Walls, Harvey, Hud, out.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"It is a very complete work, and as changest placed it within the reach of the generality of sportsenen." Individual, placed it within the reach of the generality of sportsenen." Individual and illustrated. " Here is sportsenent with find it here described and illustrated." Here is notify a solution and reminde how the interior of the first placed and reminde how. " He was seen assessed in which every vehicles is the first placed and accurate nature impainted." His reside and minimapses of the great sew as we much information compressed into so, and, a space. " Took Howal."

LORDON: GRORGE HOUTLEDGE & CO., 2, FARRINGSON STREET, AND ALL DODGSELLERS AND HALLWAY STATIONS.

- 35. Representative Men. By R. W. Emerson.
- 88. Monk and Washington. By Guizot.
- 39. Hyperion. By Longfellow.
- 42. Oliver Goldsmith's Life. By Washington Irving.
- 44. Lives of the Successors of Mahomet. By Washington Irving.
- 46. Nelson on Infidelity. Edited by the Rev. G. A. Rogers.

Shooting

Is bad

heranasuli l

virginia.

A VIZZAYSMAN

oga mirrang

Catholic Property

A WELLSON

: Modesol

- 47. Russia as it is. By J. R. Morell.
- 50. Turkey: Past and Present. By J. R. Morell.
- 57. The Roving Englishman.
- 60. The City of the Sultan (1s. 6d.). By Miss Pardoe.
- 63. Hochelaga (1s. 6d.). Edited by Eliot Warburton.
- 65. Sunny Memories of Foreign Lands (1s. 6d.). By Mrs. Stowe.
- 70. Shilling Cookery for the People. By A. Soyer.
- 71, 72. The History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella (2 vols. 4s.). By W. H. Prescott.
- 82, 83. History of the Conquest of Mexico (2 vols. 4s.). By W. H. Prescott.
- 85, 86, The History of the Conquest of Peru (2 vols. 4s.). By W. H. Prescott.
- 92. Burmah and the Burmese. By K. H. R. Mackenzie.
- 95. The War; or, Voices from the Ranks.

- 96. The Pleasures, Objects, and Advantages of Literature. By the Rev. R. A. Willmott.
- 97. Biographical and Critical Essays (2s.). By W. H. Prescott.
- 98. Educational Lectures (1s. 6d.)
 delivered at St. Martin's
 Hall.
- 100. Turkey (2s.). By the Roving Englishman.
- 101. Transatlantic Wanderings. By Captain Oldmixon.
- 104. The Crimea and Odessa. By C. W. Koch.
- 109. America and the Americans (1s. 6d.). By W. E. Baxter, Esq.
- 116. My Brother's Keeper. By Miss Wetherell.
- 120. Sebastopol: the Story of its Fall. By G. R. Emerson.
- 122. Robinson Crusoe (1s. 6d.). By Daniel Defoe.
- 130, 131. History of Philip the Second of Spain (2 vols. 4s.). By W. H. Prescott.
- 146. English Traits. By Emerson.
- 160, 161. Charles the Fifth (2 vols.

 4s.). By Robertson and
 Prescott.
- 169. The Mutiny in India. By a former Editor of "The Delhi Gazette,"
- 170. Parthenia; or, the last
 Days of Paganism (1s. 6d.).
 By E. B. Lee.
- 173. Robert Burns and Sir Walter
 Scott. Two Lives (1s. 6a.).
 By Rev. James White.
- 174. The Royal Princesses of England (2s.). By Mrs. Matthew Hall.

ROUTLEDGE'S USEFUL LIBRARY.

In fcap. 8vo, price 1s. each, cloth limp, unless expressed.

The great dearth of Books of a thoroughly practical nature, suitable to the wants of that numerous class who really wish to become acquainted with common things, has induced the Publishers to commence the Useful Library.

1. A NEW LETTER WRITER, for the Use of Ladies and Gentlemen; embodying letters on the simplest matters of life, and on various subjects, with applications for Situations, &c.

"This book must prove welcome and highly useful to many." - Liverpool

"Is the most complete and best work of the kind that has been published."Nottingham Journal.

2. HOME BOOK OF HOUSEHOLD ECONOMY; or, Domestic Hints for Persons of Moderate Income. Containing useful directions for the proper Labours of the Kitchen, the House, the Laundry, and the Dairy.

"We confidently recommend it to all heads of families, especially young wives, and those young ladies who wish to become wives themselves."—Portsmouth Guardian.

3. LANDMARKS OF THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By the Rev. James White, Author of "The Eighteen Christian Centuries."

"We hold this to be a pattern volume of cheap literature. It is so written that it cannot fail to amuse and enlighten the most ignorant; yet it is also a book which may be read with pleasure, and surely with profit too, by the most polished scholar."—The Examiner.

4. LANDMARKS OF THE HISTORY OF GREECE. By the Rev. Jame: White, Author of "The Landmarks of England." 1s. 6d.

"Should find a place in every library where there are readers able to appreciate the genial writings of a man who, having taste and knowledge at command, sits down to write, he can simplest way, the story of a people for a people's reading."—
The Examiner.

5. COMMON THINGS OF EVERY-DAY LIFE. A Home Book for Mothers and Daughters. By ANNE BOWMAN.

GENERAL CONTENTS:—Household Economy and the Duties of a Wife and Mother—the Laundry—the Nursery—Health, and the Means to Preserve it—Management of Simple Disorders—Clothes: how to Wear, Make, and Pack them—and last, not least, Home Education.

"We recommend this book to all mothers or sisters who are entrusted with the management of a household,"

6. THINGS WORTH KNOWING. By MARTIN DOYLE, Author of "Rural Economy," "Small Farms," &c. &c.

GENERAL CONTENTS:—Information upon Home Employment—Food: Meat—Bread—Hunger and Thirst—Water—Fermented Liquors.—Habitations—Bodily Exercise—Sports—Walking—Swimming—Tea—Coffee—Sugar—Soap—Indian Corn—The Weather—Minerals—Medals—Gold—Silver—Mining—Money—Glass, &c.—The Use and Abuse of, and the Culture of, Tobacco and Snuff.

7. LAW OF LANDLORD AND TENANT (The), with a copious Collection of Useful Forms. By W. A. Holdsworth, Esq. (of Gray's Inn), Barrister-at-Law.

"We should be neglecting our duty as journalists if we did not give this book all the publicity in our power, so completely does it appear to us to meet those vexed questions and irritating differences which are perpetually occurring between landlord and tenant."—Manchester Examiner.

RY.

uitable to cquainted mence the

dies and

- Liverpool

or, Doections for airy.

ung wives, outh Guar-

LAND enturies."

ritten that ilso a book it polished

REECE.

1s. 6d.

appreciate nand, sits eading."—

A Home

Wife and serve it—

d with the

DOYLE,

s—Bodily
— Indian
cy—Glass,

with a of Gray's

this book eet those g between

BRITISH COLUMBIA,

AND

VANCOUVER ISLAND.

BI

A HIS

MANUAL DEFENDED THE STANKE.

MINITER CHAINS WELL

ulou (

BRITISH COLUMBIA,

AND

VANCOUVER ISLAND;

COMPRISING

A HISTORICAL SKETCH OF THE BRITISH SETTLEMENTS IN THE NORTH-WEST COAST OF AMERICA;

And a Surben of the

PHYSICAL CHARACTER, CAPABILITIES, CLIMATE, TOPOGRAPHY,
NATURAL HISTORY, GEOLOGY AND ETHNOLOGY
OF THAT REGION;

Compiled from Official und other Buthentie Sources.

BY

WILLIAM CAREW HAZLITT,

AUTHOR OF "A HISTORY OF THE ORIGIN AND RISE OF THE REPUBLIC OF VENICE."

WITH A MAP.

LONDON:

G. ROUTLEDGE & CO., FARRINGDON STREET. NEW YORK: 18, BEEKMAN STREET.

1858.

[The Author reserves the right of Translation.]

RARE FC 3811 H39

LONDON:
SAVILL AND EDWARDS, PRINTERS, CHANDOS STREET,
COVENT GARDEN.

T

62486

PREFACE.

THE following manual, compiled from the latest and best authorities to which access could be gained, is designed to serve as a guide to all persons who may be desirous of obtaining the most recent and accurate information on a subject of which the interest grows greater day by day. It is offered to the public at a price which will place it within the reach of every class of purchasers.

The acknowledgments of the compiler are due to Dr. Shaw, Secretary of the Royal Geographical Society, for the kind and ready courtesy with which he accorded him permission to avail himself of the valuable paper by Colonel Grant, on Vancouver

Island, read before the Society in 1857, and also of the map which appeared with the paper itself in the last volume of the Society's Journal.

The reprint of the admirable letters of the *Times*' correspondent at San Francisco and Victoria (Aug. 4th and 28th, 1858), has received the liberal sanction of the conductors of that journal.

W. C. H.

Geog cos ope Dr.

The s

Exped of 1 effe nati

read

Disco

Voyag

Fuca's

Descri

, and

paper

nal.

Times'

(Aug.

l sanc-

c. H.

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

PAG
Geography of British Columbia—First discovery of the coast by the Spaniards—Hernando Cortez—Earliest operations of the English on the coast—Voyage of
Drake
CHAPTER II.
The story of Juan de Fuca—Behring's Voyage 10
CHAPTER III.
Expedition of Juan Perez in 1774—Search for the Strait of Fuca—Expedition of Captain Cook in 1776—He effects a landing at Friendly Cove—Character of the natives—Cook's accurate survey of the coast—He reaches the 59th parallel—His return (1780) 2
CHAPTER IV.
Discoveries of the Fur-traders
CHAPTER V.
Voyages of Berkeley and Vancouver 38
CHAPTER VI.
Fuca's Strait and the Coast
CHAPTER VII.
Description of the Interior

CHAPTER VIII.				P.	AGE
The Population of British Columbia			•	•	66
CHAPTER IX. Language of the Natives—Their Feasts, &c.	•		•		72
CHAPTER X.					*
Canoes—Singular details as to the Chiefs .	•	•	•	•	81
CHAPTER XI.					
Houses of the Natives	•	•	•		90
CHAPTER XII.					
Capabilities of the Region		•			104
CHAPTER XIII.					
Animals, Products, &c., of British Columbia		•	•	•	116
CHAPTER XIV.					
The Gold Discoveries	•	•	•	•	126
CHAPTER XV.					
Progress of the Gold Fever-The Times' Cor.	resj	pon	den	ce	134
CHAPTER XVI.					
Vancouver Island	•	•	•	•	150
CHAPTER XVII.					
A Trip to Vancouver	•	•	•	•	202
CHAPTER XVIII.					
The way thither	•				228

 \mathbf{B}

Geogra by tion

BRITIS
donia)
domin
south
rica, t
Mounthe Fi
west
Queen
adjace
until o
of Van

The 22 of donia ment

PAGE

66

. 72

. 81

. 90

. 104

. 116

. 126

nce 134

. 150

. 202

. 228

BRITISH COLUMBIA.

CHAPTER I.

Geography of British Columbia—First discovery of the coast by the Spaniards—Hernando Cortez—Earliest operations of the English on the coast—Voyage of Drake.

British Columbia (formerly known as New Caledonia) comprises "all such territories within the dominions of Her Majesty, as are bounded to the south by the frontier of the United States of America, to the east by the main chain of the Rocky Mountains, to the north by Simpson's River, and the Finlay branch of the Peace River, and to the west by the Pacific Ocean." It also includes Queen Charlotte's Islands, and all other islands adjacent to these territories, with the exception, until otherwise provided by the Queen in Council, of Vancouver Island.

The region thus described in the Statute 21 and 22 of the Queen, cap. 99, s. 1, is the New Caledonia which, as a district of the Columbia Department of the Hudson's Bay territories, was classed

by that Company amongst their richest possessions. During the time it was in their hands, it extended much farther south; at present, under the treaty of 1846, its southern limit is at parallel 49° N., while its northern boundary runs in about parallel 55°. It is about 420 miles long in a straight line; its average breadth about 250 to 300 miles. Taken from corner to corner, its greatest length would be, however, 805 miles, and its greatest breadth 400 Mr. Arrowsmith computes its area of miles. square miles, including Queen Charlotte's Islands, at somewhat more than 200,000 miles. The denomination New Caledonia dates no earlier than the time of Captain Cook; by Vancouver the coast between parallels 45° and 50° was called New Georgia, and that between 50° and 54° New Hanover. In 1806, the North-West Company formed the first settlement in this district ever made by British subjects, on a small lake called, after the person by whom the expedition was headed, Fraser's Lake, and since that time British traders have applied the designation New Caledonia to the whole region extending from 48° to 56° 30', between the Rocky Mountains and the sea.

These mountains, which are also known as the Stony, and, more southerly, as the Oregon Mountains, form part of a lofty chain, which divides North-Western America from the other portions of the continent, running continuously in a north-west direction, from the Mexican Andes to the shores of the Arctic Ocean. Between this great

chain in m the : belon Unit Russ Russi draw Frase tains, the U Power has be negoti Britis in the Gover of Cal spoker

There these coin that reach, from we precious Japan, counts Ocean

in the

Magalh

tory.

ssions. tended treaty 9° N., arallel t line; Taken uld be, th 400 rea of slands, e denohan the e coast d New w Hanformed ade by fter the Fraser's rs have to the

as the Moundivides tions of northto the s great

30', be-

chain and the Pacific, an ample territory extends in main breadth loosely calculated at 500 miles; the northern portion terminating at 54° 40' N. belongs under treaties between Russia and the United States of America in 1824, and between Russia and Great Britain in the following year, to Russia; the next portion, extending to a line drawn east from the Gulf of Georgia south of Fraser's River in parallel 49 to the Rocky Mountains, belongs under the treaty of 1846, between the United States and Great Britain, to the latter Power; the remainder, to the Mexican frontier, has been absorbed by the United States. negotiations which ensued upon the seizure of British vessels in Nootka Sound, and terminated in the Convention of the Escurial, the Spanish Government designated this territory "the Coast of California, in the South Sea;" later, it has been spoken of as the Oregon or Columbia River Territory.

There is no doubt that the pioneers of discovery on these coasts were the Spaniards, whose explorations in that direction were the result of endeavours to reach, by a Western course, the shores of India, from which Europe chiefly derived its gold, silks, precious stones, and spices, and those of China and Japan, of the wealth of which empires vague accounts had been brought by travellers. The Pacific Ocean was discovered by Vasco Nunez de Balboa, in the year 1513; Magellan's Strait, by Fernando Magalhaens, in 1520. In the earlier part of 1532,

the northernmost point on the Western coast of America, occupied by the Spaniards, was Culiacan, at the entrance of the Gulf of California; beyond this town, toward the North and West, the lands and the seas of North-Western America were wholly unexplored.

C

hi

G

ur

 \mathbf{X}

fa

a

die

W

po

bo

CO

ga

nia

A

Tsa

W

a

po

on

all

dit

the

oce

and

cus

Gr

the

or

An expedition made by order of Cortez, under the command of Mendoza and Mazuela, in 1532, produced no result; but a second expedition, under Grijalva and Becerra, in 1533 discovered California, of which peninsula Cortez, on the 3rd May, 1535, took possession in the name of the King of Spain. The last expedition sent forth by Cortez, now no longer Viceroy, was under the command of Francesco de Ulloa, who sailed from Acapulco on the 8th July, 1539; and, having first surveyed the shores of the Gulf of California, and thus ascertained that California was not an island, proceeded north, as far, according to some writers, as the 30th degree of latitude, whence he returned safely to Mexico; though Herrera states that he reached only the 28th parallel, and that he was never thereafter heard of.

Two expeditions dispatched by Cortez's successor, Antonio de Mendoza, in 1540, resulted, the one, a maritime expedition, in the discovery of the Colorado River, the other, a land force, in the acquisition by the King of Spain of a region, identified by Mr. Greenhow as the beautiful district now called *Sonora*, a corruption of *Senora*, the title given to the country by the chief of the expedition,

Coronado, in honour of the Viceroy, who bore on his arms an image of Nuestra Senora de Buena Guia, "Our Lady of Safe Conduct."

In June, 1542, two vessels were dispatched under Juan Cabrillo from the port of Navidad in Xalisco. He examined the coast of California as far north as 37° 10′, when he was driven back by a storm to the island of San Bernardo, where he died. His pilot, Ferrelo, continued his course northward, as far, according to Mr. Greenhow, as the point now called Cape Mendocino; though Humboldt and other authors maintain that Ferrelo discovered Cape Blanco in 43°, to which Vancouver gave the name of Cape Orford.

These explorations had been made by the Spaniards on the strength of a Bull, by which Pope Alexander VI. had conferred on Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain and their successors all the New World to the westward of a meridian line drawn a hundred leagues west of the Azores, the other portion having been conferred by the Holy Father on the Portuguese. When England threw off her allegiance to the Pope, she repudiated also the validity of this preposterous concession, and asserted the right of Englishmen to navigate any part of the ocean, to settle in any country not occupied by another Christian nation, and to trade with any customers who desired to trade with them. Great Queen "did not understand," as she said to the Spanish ambassador, "why either her subjects, or those of any other European Prince, should be

inder 1532, under ornia, 1535, spain. w no Frann the

st of

acan,

yond

lands

were

eeded 30th

ached never

essor, one, a Coloquisitified now

title lition,

cl

CO

W

th

m

ho St

W

O

re

D: Te

th

is

dis

to

as

th

de

by

te

pa

cl

debarred from traffic in the Indies: as she did not acknowledge the Spaniards to have any title by donation of the Bishop of Rome, so she knew no right they had to any places other than those they were in actual possession of: as to their having touched here and there upon a coast, and given names to a few rivers and capes, these were such insignificant things as could in no way entitle them to a proprietary, farther than in the parts where they settled, and continued to inhabit."*

In accordance with this policy—the principle of which has been the rule acted upon by nearly every European nation—Sir Francis Drake obtained, through the interest of Sir Christopher Hatton, the Queen's approval of an expedition projected by him to the South Seas. Sailing from Plymouth on the 13th December, 1577, with only five vessels, the largest of which was of but one hundred tens, he carried three of these safely through the Straits of Magellan. A storm, however, then dispersed the little squadron, and Drake was left with only one schooner of one hundred tons burden, and about sixty men, to prosecute his enterprise against the whole power of Spain on the western coast of Ame-Nothing daunted, the bold navigator went on, and realized immense booty. In the spring of 1579, being apprehensive that the Spaniards would intercept him, should he attempt to return through Magellan's Straits, he resolved to seek a north-east

^{*} Camdon's "Annals of Queen Elizabeth."

not

by

v no

they

ving

iven

such

them

rhere

do of

every

ained,

n, the

y him

n the

s, the

ns, he

Straits

persed

only

about

st the

Ame-

ent on,

ing of

would

rough

th-east

passage from the Pacific to the Atlantic, by the channel called the Straits of Anian, which, discovered by Gaspar Cortereal, a Portuguese, in 1499, was long supposed to reach from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and to be the north-west passage so much desired by European navigators; it is now, however, considered to be merely that Hudson's Strait which connects the Atlantic with Hudson's Bay.

It has been a point warmly contested, as having weight in that long and menacing controversy, the Oregon question, whether Drake, in this attempt, reached the parallel of 48°, or only that of 43°. Dr. Travers Twiss, in his able work on the Oregon Territory, has, however, manifestly established that Sir Francis attained the higher parallel; and is consequently entitled to be regarded as the discoverer of that territory which, until conceded to the United States by the treaty of 1846, was, as in policy and justice it should have remained, the southern portion of that region which is the subject of this volume. It is probable, indeed, that Sir Francis himself would have been by no means anxious to secure this honour unattended as it was to him by any profit, had he anticipated the very disagreeable circumstances under which the parallel was reached, and which are thus lamentably set forth by the Rev. Francis Fletcher, chaplain to the expedition:-

"The land in that part of America bearing farther out into the west than we before imagined,

En

CO

re

mi

gr

pe:

 $\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{l}}$

in fai

Sal

CO

un

de

ge

hu

be

na

an

pr fe

ar cl

tl

we were nearer to it than we were aware, and yet the nearer still we came unto it, the more extremity of cold did seize upon us. The 5th day of June we were forced by contrary winds to run in with the shore, which we then first descried, and a last anchor in a bad bay, the best road we could for the present meet with, where we were not without some danger, by reason of the many extreme gusts and flaws that beat upon us; which if they ceased and were still at any time, immediately there followed upon their intermission other most vile, thick, and stinking fogs, against which the sea prevailed nothing, till the gusts of wind again removed, which brought with them such extremity and violence when they came, that there was no dealing or resisting against them. In this place there was no abiding for us, and to go farther north the extremity of the cold (which had now utterly discouraged all our men) would not permit us, and the winds being directly against us, having once gotten us under sail again, commanded us to the southward, whether we would or no; from the height of forty-eight degrees, in which now we were, to thirty-eight degrees, we found the land by coasting it to be but low, and reasonably plain; every hill (whereof we saw many, but none very high) though it were in June, and the sun in the nearest approach unto them, being covered with snow."

Whether or not Sir Francis Drake discovered New Georgia, or approached Fuca's Straits, it is not disputed that he discovered and appropriated, as English territory, the region extending along the coast, between latitude 43° and 48°; and which received from him the name of New Albion. The manner of this discovery is thus set forth in the graphic language of the "Famous Voiage happily perfourmed round about the World by Sir Francis Drake."

"We came within 38 degrees towards the line, in which height it pleased God to send us into a fair and good bay,* with a good wind to enter the same.

"In this bay we anchored, and the people of the country close by the water-side showed themselves unto us, and sent a present unto our general.

"When they came unto us, they greatly wondered at the things that we brought, but our general (according to his natural and accustomed humanity), courteously treated them, and liberally bestowed on them necessary things to cover their nakedness, whereupon they supposed us to be gods, and would not be persuaded to the contrary; the presents which they sent to our general were feathers and cauls of net-work.

"Their houses are digged round about with earth, and have from the uttermost brims of the circle, clifts of wood set upon them, joining close together at the top, like a spire steeple, which by reason of that closeness are very warm.

"Their beds are the ground, with rushes strewed

still their king till ught they ainst r us. cold men) ectly gain, rould s, in ound ason-

, but

d the

vered

s not

the

y of

were

ore.

chor

esent

nger,

that

^{*} Since identified as the Porto della Bodega in 38° 28'.

per

wh

gen

doi

abo

req

har

be

the

wh

pe

as

ac

w]

w]

w

W

fe

tl

h

sl

n

fe

on it, and lying about the house, have the fire in the midst. The men go naked, the women take bulrushes, and comb them after the manner of hemp, and thereof make their loose garments, which being knit about their middles, hang down about their hips, having also about their shoulders a skin of deer, with the hair upon it. These women are very obedient and serviceable to their husbands.

"After they were departed from us, they came and visited us the second time, and brought with them feathers and bags of tobacco as presents; and when they came to the top of the hill (at the bottom whereof we had pitched our tents) they stayed themselves; where one, appointed for speaker, wearied himself with making a long oration, which done, they left their bows upon the hill, and came down with their presents.

"In the meantime, the women remaining on the hill, tormented themselves lamentably, tearing their flesh from their cheeks, whereby we perceived they were about a sacrifice. In the meantime our general with his company went to prayer and to reading of the Scriptures, at which exercise they were attentive, and seemed greatly to be affected by it; but when they were come to us, they restored to us those things which before we bestowed on them.

"The news of our being there being spread through the country, the people that inhabited round about came down, and amongst them the king himself, a man of goodly stature and comely ne fire in men take of hemp, ich being out their a skin of are very

came and
ith them
ind when
bottom
y stayed
speaker,
n, which
and came

ing on the ing their ved they ime our and to ise they affected they reseasowed

spread habited em the comely

person, with many other tall and warlike men; before whose coming were sent two ambassadors to our general, to signify that their king was coming, in doing of which message their speech was continued about half an hour. This ended, they, by signs, requested our general to send something by their hand to the king as a token that his coming might be in peace; wherein our general having satisfied them, they returned with glad tidings to their king, who marched to us with a princely majesty, the people crying continually after their manner; and as they drew near us, they strove to behave in their actions with comeliness.

"In the forepart was a man of goodly personage, who bore the sceptre or mace before the king, whereupon hanged two crowns, a less and a bigger, with three chains of a marvellous length: the crowns were made of net-work wrought artificially with feathers of divers colours: the chains were made of a bony substance, and few are the persons among them that are admitted to wear them. Next to him that bore the sceptre was the king himself, with his guard about his person, clad with cony skins and other skins: after them followed the naked common sort of people, every one having his face painted, some with white, some with black, and other colours, and having in their hands one thing or another for a present, not so much as their children, but they also brought their presents.

"In the mean time our general gathered his men together, and marched within his fenced place,

si

ci

to

na

 \mathbf{of}

m

an

in

th

in

th

er

in

aı

se

pe

SU

es

fi

n

W

u

to

C

i

making against their approaching a very warlike show. They being trooped together in their order, and a general salutation being made, there was presently a general silence. Then he that bore the sceptre before the king, being informed by another, whom they assigned to that office, with a manly and lofty voice proclaimed that which the other spoke to him in secret, continuing half an hour; which ended, and a general Amen as it were given, the king, with the whole number of men and women (the children excepted), came down without any weapon, who descending to the foot of the hill, set themselves in order.

"In coming toward our bulwarks and tents, the sceptre-bearer began a song, observing his measures in a dance, and that with a stately countenance, when the king with his guard, and every degree of persons following, did in like manner sing and dance, saving only the women, who danced and kept silence. The general permitted them to enter within our bulwark, where they continued their dance and song a reasonable time. When they had satisfied themselves, they made signs to our general to sit down, to whom the king and divers others made several orations, or rather supplications, that he would take their province and kingdom into his hand, and become their king, making signs that they would resign unto him their right and title of the whole land, and become his subjects. In which to persuade us the better, the king and the rest with one consent and with great reverence, joyfully

singing a song, did set the crown upon his head, encircled his neck with all their chains, and offered to him many other things, honouring him with the name of Hioh, adding thereto, as it seemed, a sign of triumph, which thing our general thought it not meet to reject, because he knew not what honour and profit it might be to our country. Wherefore, in the name and to the use of Her Majesty, he took the sceptre, crown, and dignity of the said country into his hands, wishing that the riches and treasures thereof might so conveniently be transported to the enriching of her kingdom at home, as it aboundeth in the sam

"The common sort of people leaving the king and his guard with our general, scattered themselves, together with their sacrifices, among our people, taking a diligent view of every person; and such as pleased their fancy (which were the youngest) they, enclosing them about, offered their sacrifices to them with lamentable weeping, scratching, and tearing the flesh from their faces with their nails, wherefrom issued abundance of blood. we made signs to them that we disliked this, and stayed their hands from force, and directed them upwards to the living God, whom only they ought to worship. They showed us their wounds, and craved remedy for them at our hands; whereupon we gave them lotions, plasters, and ointments, according to the state of their complaints, beseeching God to cure their diseases. Every third day they brought their sacrifices unto us, until they un-

was e the other, y and epoke

any l, set

, the

the sures ance, ee cf and and

enter their had

heral thers that his

that le of hich rest

ully

rigl

upo

Maj

the

peo

Hig

of

upo

beer

eve

of t

derstood that we had no pleasure in them; yet they could not be long absent from us, but daily frequented our company till the hour of our departure, which seemed so grievous to them, that their joy was turned into sorrow. They entreated us that being absent we would remember them, and by stealth provided a sacrifice, which we disliked.

"Our necessary business being ended, our general with his company travelled up into the country into their villages, where we found herds of deer by one thousand in a company, being very large and fat of body.

"We found the whole country to be a warren of a strange kind of conies, their bodies in bigness equal to the Barbary conies, their heads like our conies, the feet of a want, and the tail of a rat, being of great length; under her chin is on either side a bag, into which she gathers her meat, when she has filled her belly abroad. The people eat their bodies; and make great account of their skins, for their king's seat was made of them.

"Our country called this country Nova Albion; and that for two causes, the one in respect of the white banks and cliffs, which lie towards the sea; and the other, because it might bear some affinity to our country in name which sometime was so called.

"There is no part of earth here to be taken up, wherein there is not some probable show of gold or silver.

"At our departure hence, our general set up a monument of being there, as also of her Majesty's

right and title to the same, namely a plate, nailed upon a fair great post, whereon was engraven her Majesty's name, the day and year of our arrival there, with the free giving up of the province and people into her Majesty's hands, together with her Highness's picture and arms, in a piece of sixpence of current English money under the plate, whereupon was written also the name of our general.

"It seems that the Spaniards hitherto had never been in this part of the country, neither did they ever discover the land by many degrees to the south of this place."

freture, joy that

by

genentry deer large

rren gness our rat, ither when eat

the sea; by to lled. up,

ip a sty's

CHAPTER II.

The story of Juan de Fuca—Behring's Voyage.

In 1587, Thomas Cavendish took, near the southern extremity of California, the Manilla galleon, plundered her, and having first with unusual consideration landed the crew on the coast, set her on fire. The vessel was driven ashore, the flames having been extinguished by a storm, and the crew sailed in her to a port of Mexico. Among them was Sebastian Viscaino, who in 1598 surveyed the coast north of Acapulco up to parallel 42°, with unprecedented care and intelligence. There was also present-according to his own account-a Cephalonian pilot, named Apostolos Valerianos, better known as Juan de Fuca, and the hero of a narrative published in 1625, in the third volume of "Purchas his Pilgrimes," "touching the strait of sea commonly called Fretium Anian in the South Sea, through the north-west passage of Meta Incognita." This narrative has been the subject of much controversy in relation to the question, now practically of little interest-Who discovered Fuca's Straits? Dr. Twiss, after an able summary of the

contraltog altog ever, M

Veni years name Gree and

nava years galle dish, sion

the Strain and process to p This

went been Mex with

and nort 47 a

and

controversy, rejects De Fuca's claim, though not altogether to our satisfaction; the narrative, however, is in itself interesting.

Mr. Lock, its author, relates that he met at Venice, in April, 1596, "an old man about sixty years of age, called, commonly, Juan de Fuca, but named properly Apostolos Valerianos, of nation a Greek, born in Cephalonia, of profession a marine and an antient pilot of ships;" who "in long talks and conferences" declared that he had been in the naval service of Spain in the West Indies forty years, and that he was one of the crew of the galleon Santa Anna, when she was taken by Cavendish, near Cape San Luca, in 1587, on which occasion he had lost 60,000 ducats of his own goods. After his return to Mexico, he was dispatched by the Viceroy with three vessels, "to discover the Strait of Anian along the coast of the South Sea, and to fortify that strait to resist the passage and proceeding of the English nation, which were feared to pass through that strait into the South Sea." This expedition having proved abortive, De Fuca went on to relate, "that shortly afterwards having been sent again, being in 1592, by the Viceroy of Mexico with a small caravel and pinnace, armed with mariners only, he followed the coast of North America until they came to the latitude of 47°; and there finding that the land trended east and north-east, with a broad inlet of sea between 47 and 48 degrees of latitude, he entered thereinto, and sailed therein more than twenty days, and

r the

Manilla

t with

e coast,

re, the

m, and

Among

rveyed

°, with

re was

unt—a

rianos,

ro of a

ume of

rait of

South

Incog-

f much

w prac-

Fuca's

of the

found that land trending still, sometimes northwest, and north-east, and north, and also east, and south-eastward, and very much broader sea than was at the said entrance, and that he passed by divers islands in that sailing; and that at the entrance of this said strait, there is on the north-west coast thereof a great headland, or island, with an exceeding high pinnacle, or spired rock, like a pillar thereon.

"Also, he said, he went on land in divers places, and there he saw some people on land, clad in beasts' skins, and that the land is very fruitful, and rich of gold, silver, pearls, and other things, like New Spain.

"And also he said that he, being entered thus far into the said Strait, and being come into the North Sea already, and finding the sea wide enough everywhere, and to be about thirty or forty leagues wide at the mouth of the Straits, where he entered, he thought that he had well discharged his office; and that not being armed to resist the force of the savage people that might happen, he therefore set sail, and returned homewards again towards New Spain, where he arrived at Acapulco."

Then follows an account of his disappointed hopes of reward, disappointments leading him to this proposition:

"Also, he said, that understanding the noble mind of the Queen of England, of her wars against the Spaniards, and hoping that Her Majesty would do him justice for his goods lost by Captain ship he end Eng Vou ancibeer

Car

any and that any is not to do man pilot the

voy

a na
D
of c
thes
Beh
Kan

Juan

not para east, and than was by divers atrance of rest coast h an exce a pillar

in divers and, clad r fruitful, er things,

into the le enough by leagues e entered, is office; ce of the refore set ards New

ppointed him to

he noble s against ty would Captain Candish, he would be content to go into England, and serve Her Majesty in that voyage for the discovery perfectly of the north-west passage into the South Sea, if she would furnish him with only one ship of forty tons burthen, and a pinnace, and that he would perform it in thirty days' time from one end to the other; and he wished me so to write to England."

Mr. Lock did so write to England, and endeavoured to interest Sir Walter Raleigh in the ancient pilot's favour, but without effect. been said to be very questionable whether any such voyage was ever performed, and indeed, whether any such person as Juan de Fuca ever existed; and Humboldt is relied upon as distinctly stating that he himself had found no such pilot named in any document with which he was acquainted. is now as futile to discuss, as it would be impossible to decide, on which side the truth is; but certainly many of the circumstances stated by the ancient pilot in Mr. Lock's narrative are sufficiently near the since ascertained facts of the case, to entitle Juan de Fuca at all events to the honour of giving a name to these Straits.

During nearly two centuries, the only expedition of discovery noticeable as having ventured into these seas, was that disastrous enterprise which Behring conducted in 1741 from the shores of Kamtschatka. Behring's own voyage southward is not supposed to have extended beyond the 60th parallel of north latitude, where he discovered a

stupendous mountain, visible at the distance of more than eighty miles, to which he gave the name, which it still bears, of Mount St. Elias. Behring himself died on his voyage home, on an island of the Aleutian group, on which his vessel had been wrecked, and which still bears his name. Tchiricoff, his lieutenant, advanced further eastward, and the Russians maintain that he pushed his discoveries as far south as the 49th parallel; but Mr. Greenhow is of opinion, from the description of the latitude and bearings of the southernmost point reached by the Russian navigator, that it was one of the islands of the Prince of Wales's Archipelago, in about 56°.

Ex

In an an the dea

> 54° Ca ha Qu

> is .

by cor unfirs

kn the

Co

distance of gave the state Elias. ome, on an his vessel his name. rther easthe pushed h parallel; he descripe southerngator, that of Wales's

CHAPTER III.

Expedition of Juan Perez in 1774—Search for the Strait of Fuca—Expedition of Captain Cook in 1776—He effects a landing at Friendly Cove—Character of the natives—Cook's accurate survey of the coast—He reaches the 59th parallel—His return (1780).

In 1774 the Spanish government, with a reviving anxiety to discover a north-west passage, dispatched an expedition under the command of Juan Perez, and the pilotage of Estevan Martinez, to examine the coasts of Western America, from the 60th degree of latitude southward to Cape Mendocino. There is no official report of this expedition, but it is known to have reached as far north as latitude 54°, where Perez discovered land, which he named Cape Saint Margarita, and which is supposed to have been the west side of the island now called Queen Charlotte's by the British, and Washington by the American navigators. It has also been contended that Perez was the discoverer, and, under the denomination of Port San Lorenzo, the first Christian nomenclator of the bay called by Cook St. George's Sound, and now universally known as Nootka Sound; but it is now admitted that the discovery of this important harbour is due to Captain Cook.

On the return of Perez, another expedition was fitted out by the Viceroy of Mexico, consisting of two vessels, the Santiago commanded by Bruno Heceta, and the Sonora, commanded by Francesco de la Bodega y Quadra, who succeeded Ayla after the vessel sailed, and who had with him Maurielle as pilot. Passing Cape Mendocino, they entered a roadstead, which they named La Trinidad, and took possession of the country with the usual formalities. Quitting the coast, they did not make land again until they reached 48° 26', where they examined the shore southward in vain for the supposed Strait of Fuca, which had been placed in Bellin's Chart of 1776, between 47° and 48°. Seven of the Sonora's men having been massacred by the natives, and the scurvy breaking out, Heceta returned southward, and on his way observed, on the 15th August, 1775, an opening in the coast in latitude 46° 17', from which rushed a current so strong as to prevent his entrance. This circumstance convinced him that here was the mouth of some great river, or perhaps of that Strait of Juan de Fuca, or Strait of Anian rather, of which he had been in search; he in consequence remained there another day, hoping to ascertain the true character of the place, but being still unable to enter, he continued his voyage towards the south. opening he named, Ensenada de Asuncion-Assumption Inlet, calling the point on its north side Cape San Roque, and that on the south Cape Frof

coa cor pel

cur

she of Bu

by in spl tai vo

ma by

ac

an he ob

to

Frondoso; such is the first notice which we have of the Oregon or Columbia River.

ition was isting of

y Bruno

rancesco

yla after

Maurielle

ntered a

dad, and

sual for-

ot make

ere they

the suplaced in

nd 48°.

assacred

t, Heceta

rved, on

coast in

rrent so

circumnouth of

of Juan

h he had

ed there

haracter

nter, he

on—Asorth side

th Cape

1.

The

De la Bodega had, in the meantime, stretched out to 56°, where he unexpectedly made the coast, and soon afterwards discovered the lofty conical mountain, in King George III.'s Archipelago, to which he gave the name of San Jacinto, and which Cook subsequently called Mount Edgecumb. Having reached the 58th parallel, he returned and landed, and took possession of the shores of an extensive bay in 55° 30′ in the Prince of Wales's Archipelago, which he named Port Bucareli, in honour of the Viceroy.

In 1776, our parliament offered a reward of £20,000 to the discoverer of any practicable passage by sea between the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans, in any direction or parallel of the northern hemisphere north of the 52nd degree of latitude. Captain Cook, who had lately returned from his second voyage of circumnavigation, offered to conduct an expedition for this discovery; and two vessels were accordingly prepared and placed under his command for the purpose.

The instructions given to Cook were to proceed by way of the Cape of Good Hope, New Zealand, and Otaheite, to the coast of New Albion; there he was to put into the first convenient port to obtain wood, water, and refreshments, and thence to proceed northwards along the coast to the latitude of 65 degrees, where he was to begin his search for "such rivers or inlets as might appear to be of considerable extent, and pointing toward Hudson's or Baffin's Bay, should he find a passage of that description."

With these instructions Cook sailed from Plymouth on the 12th of July, 1776, in the Resolution, followed by the Discovery, under Captain Charles Clarke, who joined him at the Cape of Good Hope. They arrived in sight of the north-west coast of America on the 7th March, 1778, near 44°, about two hundred miles north of Cape Mendocino. For several days afterwards, Cook was prevented from advancing northward by contrary winds, which forced him one hundred miles in the opposite course; but he was ultimately enabled to see and partially examine a large extent of coast, and to determine the longitude of that part of America which had been left uncertain by all previous observations. The weather at length permitting, he took the desired direction; and running rapidly northward, at some distance from the land he was on the 22nd March opposite a projecting point of the continent, a little beyond the 48th parallel, to which he gave the name of Cape Flattery, in token of the improvement in his prospects.

ŀ

0

SI

0

e١

Vi

bi

of

ha th

The coast south of Cape Flattery, to the 47th degree, was carefully examined by the English in search of the strait through which Juan de Fuca was said to have sailed to the Atlantic in 1592; and as, in the account of that voyage, the entrance of the strait into the Pacific is placed between the

ight appear ing toward l a passage

from Ply-Resolution, in Charles Good Hope. st coast of 44°, about cino. For nted from ids, which ite course; l partially determina which had ervations. took the orthward. s on the of the rallel, to

he 47th glish in le Fuca 1592; atrance cen the

in token

47th and 48th parallels, over which the American coast was found to extend unbroken, Cook did not hesitate to pronounce that no such passage existed.

Passing Fuca's Straits thus unnoticed, the navigators sailed north-westwards, doubled a projection of the land named by them Point Breakers, from the violence of the surf breaking on it, and found immediately beyond a spacious bay, opening into the Pacific, in the latitude of $49\frac{1}{2}$ degrees. Into this bay they sailed, and anchored on its northern side, at the distance of ten miles from the sea, in a safe and commodious harbour, to which they gave the name of Friendly Cove, and where they remained nearly all the month of April.

From the number of articles of iron and brass found among these people, one of whom had moreover two silver spoons of Spanish manufacture hanging round his neck by way of ornamentfrom their manifesting no surprise at the sight of his ships, and not being startled at the report of his guns, and from the strong inclination to trade exhibited by them, Cook was at first inclined to suppose that the place had been visited by vessels of civilized nations before his arrival. He, however, became convinced by his inquiries and observations during his stay that this was by no means probable: "For though," as he says, "some account of a Spanish voyage to this coast in 1774 or 1775 had reached England before I sailed, it was evident that iron was too common here, was in too many hands, the use of it was too well known, for them

 \mathbf{Z}

ar

it th

T

CO

be

m

SO

la

th

0

to have had the first knowledge of it so very lately, or indeed at any earlier period, by an accidental supply from a ship. Doubtless, from the general use they make of this metal, it may be supposed to come from some constant source by way of traffic, and that not of a very late date, for they are dexterous in using their tools, as the longest practice can make them. The most probable way, therefore, by which we may suppose that they got their iron is by trading for it with other Indian tribes, who either have immediate communication with European settlements or the continent, or receive it, perhaps, through several intermediate nations: the same might be said of the brass and copper found amongst them." The iron and brass might, he conweived, have been brought from Canada or Hudson's Bay, and the silver spoons from Mexico; and he imputed the indifference of the natives respecting the ships to their natural indolence of temper and want of curiosity. "The people," writes Captain Cook, "were docile, courteous, and good natured; but quick in resenting what they looked upon as an injury, and like most other passionate people, as soon in forgetting it. Their stature was rather below the common size of Europeans, and although at first, from the paint and grease which covered their skins, it was believed that they were of a copper complexion, it was afterwards discovered that they were in reality a white people. They were well armed with pikes, some headed with bone, and many with iron; besides which they carried bows, slings, knives, and a short club, like the patow of the New Zealanders; their arrows were barbed at the point, and the inner end feathered."

ery lately.

accidental

e general

prosed to

of traffic.

are dex-

practice

therefore.

heir iron

bes, who

th Euro-

ceive it.

ons: the

er found

, he con-

Tudson's

d he im-

ting the

nd want

n Cook,

d; but

n as an

as soon

below

ough at

ed their

copper

at they

re well

d many

slings,

On his arrival in this bay, Cook had christened it "King George's Sound;" but afterwards he found that it was called Nootka by the natives, by which name it has accordingly ever since been known. The bay is situated on the south-west side of Vancouver's Island, which was, till 1770, supposed to be part of the American continent; and it communicates with the Pacific by two openings, the southermost of which, the only one affording a passage for large vessels, lies under the parallel of 49° 33'.

Continuing his search for a passage to the Atlantic, on the 1st of May Cook saw the land about the 55th parallel; and on the following day passed near the beautiful conical mountain under 57°, which had received from Bodega, in 1775, the name of Mount San Jacinto. This peak was called Mount Edgecumb by Cook, who also gave the name of Bay of the Islands to the Port Remedios of the Spaniards on its northern side.

After leaving these places, the English observed a wide opening on the east, called by them *Cross Sound*, and beyond it a very high mountain, which obtained the name of *Mount Fairweather*; and as the latter was situated near the 59th parallel, they had then advanced farther north than the Spaniards or any other navigators had proceeded from the south along that coast, and were entering upon the

scene of the labours of the Russians. It is unnecessary to trace his course round the coast to the Aleutian Islands; the voyage may be described (Dr. Twiss observes) as the first expedition in which any survey of the coast that can be relied on was made. Although Spanish navigators claim to have seen portions of the coast of North America between the limits of 43° and 55° prior to his visit, yet their discoveries had not been made public, and their observations had been too cursory and vague to lead to any practical result. Captain Cook is entitled, beyond doubt, to the credit of having first dispelled the popular errors respecting the extent of the continents of America and Asia, and their respective proximity.

On the return of the vessels engaged in this expedition to England (October, 1780), although its journals were not then published, on account of the war then in force between Great Britain and the United States, and Great Britain and France and Spain, it became known that there was abundance of animals with fine furs on the north-west coast of America, and that there was a large opening for the fur trade in China; the ships, on their return to England after the deaths of Cook and Clarke, having put into Canton, and found a ready market for the skins which the crews had collected, to the amount of 10,000 dollars. The Russians had early availed themselves of the information on the subject acquired from Captain King, and an association had been formed among the fur merchants of Siberia and Kamtschatka to open a trade with the shores of the American continent. By this association various trading posts were established in 1783, between Eliaska and Prince William's Sound; and in 1788 other Russian settlements had extended themselves as far as Admiralty Bay, at the foot of Mount Elias. Since that time the Russian frontier has advanced to the coast of Queen Charlotte's Sound.

The publication, however, of the journals of

The publication, however, of the journals of Cook's expedition in 1784-5 brought various competitors of Russia into these seas. The earlier expeditions were mere trading visits. La Perouse, indeed, on leaving his country for the Pacific in 1785, was specially instructed "to explore the parts of the north-west coasts of America, which had not been examined by Cook, and of which the Russian accounts gave no idea, in order to obtain information respecting the fur trade, and also to learn whether, in those unknown parts, some river or internal sea might not be found communicating with Hudson's Bay or Baffin's Bay." But the geography of North-Western America gained little by this expedition; for of the three months passed by La Perouse on its coast, one-third was spent at anchor in a bay at the foot of Mount Fairweather, and the remainder in visiting various points of the coast as far south as Monterey.

described in which d on was to have erica behis visit. blic, and d vague Cook is ring first e extent ad their this exough its and the ace and

ough its
at of the
and the
and andance
coast of
ing for
return
Clarke,
market
to the
d early
ne subciation
ats of

CHAPTER IV.

Discoveries of the Fur-traders.

AT the time of the publication of Cook's journals, the British trade in the Pacific was divided between two great commercial corporations, each possessing peculiar privileges, secured by Act of Parliament, to the exclusion of all other subjects of the Thus no British subjects, except same nation. those in the service, or bearing the licence of the South Sea Company, could make expeditions for trade or fishery, by way of Cape Horn or Magellan's Straits, to any part of the west coast of America, or the seas and islands within three hundred leagues of it: while no British subjects, not employed or licensed by the East India Company, could proceed for either of those purposes, around the Cape of Good Hope, to any seas or lands east of that point, between it and Magellan's Straits; with the provision, however, that the privileges conferred on the East India Company should not be considered as interfering with those previously granted to the other association. All British vessels found trading or fishing contrary to the Acts by which these privileges were conferred, became liable to confiscation,

and pena

In to N of C spec "In Gree veri next begi cont cour unb near Elia whi the 48tlmai the tho Spa the cun

whi

atte

 \mathbf{of}

also

bee

con

and the persons directing such expeditions to heavy penalties.

In the several expeditions made by the English to North-West America, immediately after the time of Cook, nothing of importance was learned respecting the geography of that coast and country. "In order to convey a clear idea," writes Mr. Greenhow, "of the extent and value of the discoveries effected by the fur-traders in the three years next ensuing, it should be premised that, in the beginning of that period, the coast of the American continent was supposed, according to the best accounts and charts, to run in a regular and almost. unbroken line north-westward from Cape Mendocino near the 40th degree of latitude, to Mount St. Elias near the 60th; the innumerable islands, which are now known to extend in chains between the continent and the open Pacific Ocean, from the 48th degree to the 58th, being regarded as the mainland of North America. The western sides of the most western of these islands had been examined, though imperfectly, in their whole length by the Spaniards in 1774 and 1775. Cook had in 1778 seen the portions about Nootka Sound and Mount Edgecumb, leaving unexplored the intermediate shores, which were represented—as expressed in the charts attached to his journals—according to the accounts of the Spanish navigators; and those coasts had also been seen by La Perouse, who seems to have been the first to suspect their separation from the continent, though he took no measures to ascertain

urnals. led bech posof Parof the except of the ons for gellan's rica, or leagues yed or roceed ape of point. provion the

red as

to the

rading

se pri-

ation.

the fact, by penetrating any of the numerous openings which he observed in passing there in 1786.

The first discoveries worthy of note made on the north-west coast of America after Cook's voyage, were those of Captains Portlock and Dixon, in the service of an association called the King George's Sound Company, whose object was to monopolize the trade between the North Pacific coasts and China. Portlock and Dixon left England in August, 1785, in the ships King George and Queen Charlotte, and reached Cook's River in July, 1786. Thence they proceeded to Nootka Sound, from which they were driven by stress of weather to the Sandwich Islands, where they remained till the spring of 1787, when they again went to the coasts about Cook's River and Prince William's Sound. At the latter point Dixon separated from Portlock, and proceeded along the coast eastward to the inlet on the south side of Mount San Jacinto, or Edgecumb, to which he thought proper to give the name of Norfolk Island. Dixon claimed the discovery of the land between the 54th and 52nd degrees of latitude, on the ground that it had not been seen by Cook, though it is specially marked on the chart of that navigator as found by the Spaniards in 1775; and having become convinced from the reports of the natives that this land was separated from the American continent by water, he bestowed on it the name of Queen Charlotte's Islands, and on the passage immediately north of it that of Dixon's Entrance.

nerous openin 1786. made on the ok's voyage, xon, in the ing George's nopolize the and China. gust, 1785, arlotte, and hence they they were ich Islands. 1787, when ok's River atter point proceeded the south , to which of Norfolk f the land titude, on by Cook, rt of that 775; and rts of the from the

red on it

d on the

Dixon's

In the year subsequent to the expedition of Dixon and Portlock, Captain Duncan, commanding the *Princess Royal*, ascertained the separation of Queen Charlotte's Island from the mainland, which had been assumed by Dixon; he also explored the sea between that island and the continent, in which he discovered the group now known as the *Princess Royal's Archipelago*.

In 1788, under the auspices of an association of the leading mercantile men in Bengal, Meares in the Felice, accompanied by Captain Douglas in the Iphigenia, after traversing a portion of the coast not visited by Cook (of which it is observed the chart by Maurielle was so inaccurate that it seemed almost certain that he had never surveyed it in person), continued his examination as far north as latitude 49° 37', after which he retraced his progress. and on reaching the Straits of Juan de Fuca, took possession of it with the usual ceremonies, in the name of the King of Great Britain. The attempt of the English to land at a point up the strait was, however, resisted with success by the natives, who displayed the utmost ferocity in their behaviour; and the long boat was obliged to return.

As a general result of his observations, Captain Meares thought he had seen enough in his range of navigation, extending from Nootka Sound to 49° 37′ north latitude, to form a decided opinion that the entire space from St. George's Sound to Hudson's Bay and Davis's Strait, instead of being occupied

by a continent, was an immense archipelago, through which might be a passage from the Pacific into the Atlartic Ocean. "In the channels of this archipelago," says he, "there are islands of ice, which we may venture to say could never have been formed on the western side of America, which possesses a mild and moderate climate; so that their existence cannot be reconciled to any other idea than that they received their formation in the eastern seas, and have been drifted by tides and currents through the passage for whose existence we are contending."

The expedition of Captain Meares is politically remarkable for the seizure in 1789 of the Iphigenia, and other British ships, at Nootka, by the Spanish captain Martinez; a seizure which led, at the close of a long and menacing controversy between Great Britain and Spain, to the Nootka Treaty or Convention of the Escurial (1790), by which the navigation and fisheries of the Pacific Ocean and the South Seas were declared to be free to the subjects of the two Crowns, and their mutual right of trading with the nations on the coast, and of making settlements in places not already occupied, was fully recognised, subject to certain restrictions.

In mar had und disc bet stre sag the tion rela pas dui cre Be a

the

tiv voy hrough
ic into
of this
of ice,
we been
which
so that
other
in the
es and
ence we

itically igenia, spanish e close Great conventigation th Seas the two of the the ints in gnised,

CHAPTER V.

Voyages of Berkeley and Vancouver.

In 1787, Captain Berkeley, an Englishman, commanding a vessel called the Imperial Eagle, which had sailed from Ostend in the preceding year, under the flag of the Austrian East India Company, discovered immediately north of Cape Flattery, between 48° and 49°, a broad arm of the sea, stretching eastward from the Pacific. To this passage Captain Meares in the following year gave the appellation of Fuca's Straits, in commemoration of the old Greek pilot, whose story has been related. Berkeley did not, however, explore the passage, and nothing else worthy of note occurred during his voyage, except the massacre of his boat's crew by the natives at a point of land which Berkeley called Destruction Island, and which for a similar reason had, in 1775, been christened by the Spaniards Isla de Dolores.

The independence of the United States having been now acknowledged, the Americans engaged actively in the trade of the North Pacific, and the voyages made on this account were the origin of the Oregon question, which led to the controversy between Great Britain and the United States, which terminated, very much to the advantage of our opponents, in the treaty of 1846. In 1789, an American trader, named Gray, sailed round the island now named Queen Charlotte's, and gave it the name of his sloop, Washington; he afterwards entered the Strait of Juan de Fuca, and sailed in it east-south-east for fifty miles; it is also stated, though not wholly on satisfactory evidence, that the same sloop under the command of one Kendrick, subsequently sailed through the whole length of the strait to 55° N., ascertaining the insular character of the country in which Nootka Sound is situated. In 1790, the Spaniards having previously taken possession of Nootka and the coast generally, two vessels, the Discovery and the Chatham, under the command of Captain Vancouver and Lieutenant Broughton, were despatched on the authority of a convention with the Spaniards, to receive the cession of the territory from their officers in the Pacific, although, in point of fact, the cession was not finally made till March, 1795. Prior to their arrival on the coast in 1792, the Spaniards had made progress in ascertaining the character of the Strait of Juan de Fuca; one of their officers, Lieutenant Quimper, having, in 1791, proceeded to its eastern limit, and ascertained the position of the principal openings of the coast in that direction, though it does not appear that he entered them. In the autumn of the same year Captain Gray, in the Columbia, visited

the more northern coasts, and explored a canal in d States, latitude 54° 33', which is supposed to have been antage of that afterwards named by Vancouver Portland 1789, an Canal; and in the spring discovered Bullfinches' ound the or Gray's Harbour, between the Strait of Fuca l gave it and Columbia River in latitude 46° 58', and the fterwards day following entered the mouth of that river, ailed in it and sailed up it about ten miles, from whence o stated, he proceeded in boats fifteen miles further, and nce, that after some delay, succeeded in his endeavour Kendrick, to get to sea. He gave it the name it now length of bears. ular cha-Sound is reviously generally, m, under ieutenant rity of a

ne cession

Pacific,

ot finally

al on the

ogress in

Juan de

Quimper.

mit, and

enings of

s not ap-

n of the

, visited

On the 1st May, 1792, Vancouver and Broughton left Cape Flattery, and sailed slowly along the coast in an easterly direction about a hundred miles, until reaching the extreme point to which it extended eastward, they entered the harbour, already known as Port Quadra, to which they gave the new name of Port Discovery. a short distance beyond Port Discovery, the navigators found another opening in the coast toward the south, corresponding to Quimper's Canal de Caamano, through which they entered an extensive arm of the sea with several branches, stretching in various southerly directions. On this arm they bestowed the name of Admiralty Inlet; its western branch was called Hood's Canal; its eastern Possession Sound, while the southern received the appellation of Puget's Sound; and all having undergone a minute survey, the navigators were in a position to deny the possibility of reaching the continent through these channels. Speaking of this section of the country, Vancouver says: "The soil principally consisted of a rich, black, vegetable mould, lying on a sandy or clayey substratum; the grass, of excellent quality, grew to the height of three feet; and the ferns which in the sandy soil occupied the clear spots, were nearly twice as high."

After this examination of the coast in an easterly direction, the navigators proceeded to take possession, in the name of the King of England, of all that part of New Albion, from 39° 20′ south latitude, and 236° 26′ east longitude, to the entrance of the inlet, supposed to be the Strait of Juan de Fuca, as also of all the coasts, islands, &c., within the said strait, and on both its shores; and this territory they christened in honour of his Majesty, on whose birthday (June 4) the occupation took place, New Georgia.

On their return to the Strait of Fuca, Vancouver and Broughton proceeded through one of the interinsular channels opening into that strait nearly opposite Admiralty Inlet, into a long and wide gulf, having its course in a north-westerly direction; and pursuing their way for a few days toward the close of the same month, they fell in with the Spaniards, who had sailed from Nootka on the very day (June 4) on which the English were entering into occupation of New Georgia. It was during the three weeks that the two expeditions

exp into was Fro of t the

fifti

Qua an Stra of t from Que nor lish on Hu ent exp

sho cor of

sta

1

remained in company, that the shores of the newly explored gulf, of which we have spoken as opening into the Strait of Fuca opposite Admiralty Inlet, was surveyed by Vancouver and his associates. From the English the discovery received the name of the Gulf of Georgia; the Spaniards called it the Canal del Rosario. The Gulf of Georgia was found to extend north-westward as far as the fiftieth degree of latitude.

The English navigators, having taken leave of Quadra on the 13th July, effected a passage into an inlet which they distinguished as Johnstone's Strait; and at length, on the 10th August, upward of two months from the time of their departure from Possession Sound, they entered the Pacific at Queen Charlotte's Sound, about one hundred miles north of Nootka. Thus the hope, which the English had long continued to entertain, of discovering on the eastern shore of the Pacific an outlet into Hudson's Bay or the Arctic Ocean, was almost entirely destroyed; the leading result of their explorations having been to enforce the conviction that no such passage existed.

The Spaniards, who had separated from Vancouver and Broughton prior to the passage of the latter through Johnstone's Strait, arrived at Nootka shortly afterwards (September 4). Having carefully compared their charts, which exhibited the result of their respective voyages through the Strait of Fuca, the British commander came to an understanding with Quadra, that the island, which was

couver couver rich, clayey grew nich in nearly

sibility

ossesof all laticrance an de vithin l this jesty,

nterearly wide irecvard

took

the the vere was

ions

divided from the continent by that channel, should henceforth bear the name of the Island of Quadra and Vancouver. The motive of delicacy or generosity on the part of the latter, which prompted such an inconvenient denomination, is at present hardly appreciated; and the island of Quadra and Vancouver is now generally termed Vancouver Island.

TH Col tra

san sing from

The ser

Oce S.S

diff the the

> 15 the

M ru Ju

Co F1 , should Quadra r geneompted present dra and ncouver

CHAPTER VI.

Fuca's Strait and the Coast.

The coast of North-Western America, north of the Columbia or Oregon River, is everywhere penetrated by inlets and bays, and along it are thousands of islands, many of them extensive, lying singly, or in groups, separated from each other and from the continent by narrow intricate channels. The entire length of this coast is, as already observed, bordered by the Rocky Mountains, which having their northern extremity in the Arctic Ocean, lat. 70° N., long. 140° W., run nearly S.S.E. parallel with the coast, sending off, at different places, spurs and buttresses, and dividing the rivers that flow into the Atlantic from those that flow into the Pacific.

Mount Browne, 16,000, and Mount Hooker, 15,700 feet high, are two of the loftiest peaks of these mountains.

A range of intermediate hills between the Rocky Mountains and the sea, called the Cascade Range, runs past the inland navigation of the branches of Juan de Fuca Strait, till it loses its identity in the confusion of the mountainous region north of Frazer's River.

"This range," writes Mr. Nicolay, "obtains its name from the difficulties it opposes to the passage of the Columbia to the sea, breaking its course in a succession of rapids and falls. It has also been called the President's range by the citizens of the United States, who have given to its principal peaks the names of the chief magistrates of that common-From lat. $42\frac{1}{9}^{\circ}$ to about the forty-seventh wealth. parallel, these keep the line of the coast, at about 150 miles distant, and spurs from them and the Rocky Mountains occupy the territory of New Caledonia about the head-waters of the Columbia and Frazer's River, and a branch striking out of the confusion north of the Gulf of Georgia, Broughton's Archipelago, and Queen Charlotte's Sound, and running in a north-west direction, divides the headwaters of the tributaries of Frazer's River from those of the Salmon and Mackenzie Rivers, falling into the canals of the coast of the great Western Archipelago, under the parallels 52° and 54° north lat., and then trend east. Most of the mountains are clothed with timber trees to their very summits, consisting principally of spruce and other kinds of fir, birch, poplar, aspens, cypress, and, generally speaking, all those which are found on the opposite side of the Rocky Mountains.

"From Whadbey's Bay, forty-five miles north of the Columbia River," continues Mr. Nicolay, "to Cape Flattery, about eighty miles, but two streams break the iron wall of the coast, which rising gradually into lofty mountains, is crowned in hoary gra Ca spi dis roo tre

> mi is a in

len

fou directhing the in a son

a b

its
huisto
sho

tre of the

808

btains its e passage ourse in a also been ns of the pal peaks common--seventh at about and the of New Columbia ut of the ughton's nd, and he header from s, falling Western 4° north ountains ir very

orth of y, "to streams rising hoary

id other

ss, and, und on grandeur by the snow-clad peaks of Mount Olympus. Cape Flattery, called also Cape Classet, is a conspicuous promontory in lat. 48° 27′; beyond it, distant one mile, lies Tatouche's Island, a large flat rock, with perpendicular sides, producing a few trees, surrounded by rocky islets; it is one mile in length, joined to the shore by a reef of rocks, and a mile further, leaving a clear passage between them, is a reef named Duncan's Rock. Here commences, in lat. 48° 30′, the Strait of Juan de Fuca."

"The Strait of Fuca," writes Commodore Wilkes, "may be safely navigated. The wind will be found, for the greater part of the year, to blow directly through them, and generally outwards; this wind is at times very violent. The shores of the strait are bold, and anchorage is to be found in but few places. We could not obtain bottom in some places with sixty fathoms of line, even within a boat's length of the shore."

"The entrance is about ten miles in width, and varies from that to twenty with the indentations of its shores, running south-east for upwards of one hundred miles; its farther progress is suddenly stopped by a range of mountains. The southern shore of this strait is composed of sandy cliffs of moderate height, falling perpendicularly into the sea, from the top of which the land takes a farther gentle ascent, where it is entirely covered with trees, chiefly pines, until the forest reaches a range of high craggy mountains, which seem to rise from the woodland in a very abrupt manner, with a few

scattered trees on their sterile sides, and their tops covered with snow. On the north the shore is not so high, the ascent more gradual thence to the top of the mountains, which are less covered with snow than those to the south. A point up the strait about seventy miles was, by Vancouver, from its resemblance to Dungeness in Kent, named New Dungeness: it has within it good anchorage in from ten to three fathoms: beyond, the coast forms a deep bay about nine miles across; and three miles from its eastern point lies Protection Island, so named from the position it occupies at the entrance of Port Discovery." "On landing on the west end," writes Vancover, "and ascending its eminence, which was a nearly perpendicular cliff, our attention was immediately called to a landscape almost as enchantingly beautiful as the most elegantly finished grounds in Europe." Commodore Wilkes, who visited this spot in 1841, writes: "The description of Vancouver is so exactly applicable to the present state of this spot, that it is difficult to believe that almost half a century has elapsed since it was writ-The beautiful woods and lawns of Protection Island remain unchanged. The lawns produce the same beautiful flowers and shrubs. This island covers Port Discovery completely to the north, and would render it easily defensible against the most formidable attack."

From Protection Island, says Vancouver, commences the maritime importance of the territory, with as fine a harbour as any in the world. In addition to the roadstead, which, protected by the island before named, affords secure anchorage in deep water without rock or shoal, the harbour itself extends above nine miles inland in a partly winding direction north and south, with an average width of something less than two miles, shoaling from thirty-six fathoms at one-half its length, to $28\frac{3}{4}$, and thence gradually to seven at its extremity, where it receives the waters of a considerable stream. Its shores and scenery are thus described by Vancouver.

"The delightful serenity of the weather greatly aided the beautiful scenery that was now presented; the surface of the sea was perfectly smooth, and the country before us presented all that bounteous Nature could be expected to draw into one point of view. As we had no reason to imagine that this country had ever been indebted for any of its decorations to the hand of man, I could not possibly believe that any uncultivated country had ever been discovered exhibiting so rich a picture, The land, which interrupted the horizon below the north-west and north quarters, seemed to be much broken, whence its eastern extent round to the south-east was bounded by a ridge of snowy mountains, appearing to lie nearly in a north and south direction, on which Mount Baker rose conspicuously, remarkable for its height and the snowy mountains that stretch from its base to the north and south. Between us and this snowy range, the land, which on the seashore terminated like that we had lately

rom ten to a deep bay es from its amed from e of Port nd," writes ce, which ntion was ost as enly finished lkes, who escription he present lieve that was writ-Protection oduce the

their tops

hore is not

to the top

with snow

trait about

its resem-

w Dunge-

ver, comterritory, orld. In

nis island

orth, and

the most

passed in low perpendicular cliffs, or on beaches of sand or stone, rose here in a very gentle ascent, and was well covered with a variety of stately forest trees: these, however, did not conceal the whole face of the country in one uninterrupted wilderness, but pleasantly clothed its eminences and chequered the valleys, presenting in many directions extensive spaces that wore the appearance of having been cleared by art, like the beautiful island we had visited the day before. A picture so pleasing could not fail to call to our remembrance certain delightful and beloved situations in Old England." Both the approaches to this port, round the extremities of Protection Island, are perfectly free from obstruction, and about a league in breadth.

"Separated from Port Discovery only by a narrow slip of land," continues Mr. Nicolay, "from a mile and a half to two miles broad, which trending to the east protects it from the north and west, is Port Hudson, having its entrance at the extremity of the point on the east side, but little more than one mile broad; from which the harbour extends in a semicircular form, for about four miles westward, and then trending for about six more, affords excellent shelter and anchorage for vessels in from ten to twenty fathoms, with an even bottom of mud. Its eastern side presents a very peculiar feature, being formed of two narrow tongues of land, enclosing a narrow canal of equal length with the harbour, and having 'a snug little port' at the

no ext but wa san by Par mil Ad ciei and Can afte also bro a c

the whi som entropra and wor pro- eleg bea

nui

ricl

eaches of
e ascent,
f stately
neeal the
cerrupted
minences
in many
pearance
beautiful
a picture
rememations in
his port,
and, are
a league

y a nar"from a
trending
west, is
tremity
ore than
extends
es westaffords
in from
tom of
peculiar
gues of
th with
' at the

northern, and a passage for boats at their southern extremity, practicable from half-flood to half-ebb, but dry at low water. In latitude 48° 16' the waters of the strait are divided by a high white sandy cliff, with verdant lawns on each side, named by Vancouver, Point Partridge. From Point Partridge the southern branch extends about fifteen miles below the island: this Vancouver named Admiralty Inlet. Here the tides begin to be sufficiently rapid to afford obstruction to navigation; and hence it parts in two arms; one named Hood's Canal, taking a south-west course; and the other, after keeping a southerly course for forty miles, also bending to the west, where it terminates in a broad sound, called by him Puget's Sound, affording a communication with the Columbia, from which the latter is distant only about sixty miles.

"The narrow channel from Possession Sound, at the back of the long island lying at its mouth, which Vancouver named Whidbey's Island, affords some small but convenient harbours. Its northern entrance is so choked by rocks as to be scarcely practicable for vessels; but its southern is wide and the navigation unimpeded. Here the country wore the same appearance, presenting a delightful prospect consisting chiefly of spacious meadows, elegantly adorned with clumps of trees. In these beautiful pastures, bordering on an expansive sheet of water, the deer were seen playing about in great numbers. The soil principally consists of a black rich vegetable mould, lying on a sandy or clayey

substratum. The country in the vicinity is represented as of the finest description, its natural productions luxuriant, and well supplied with wells of water.

"The northern arm of the straits commences in an archipelago of small islands, well wooded and fertile, but generally without water; in one of them, however, Vancouver found good anchorage, though exposed to the south, having wood, water, and every necessary; this he named Strawberry Cove, from that fruit having been found there in great plenty; and the island, from the trees which covered it, Cypress Island. About this part the continental shore is high and rocky, though covered with wood; and it may be remarked generally, that the northern shore of the gulf becomes more rocky and sterile, showing gradually a less and less variety of trees, until those of the pine tribe alone Above the Archipelago the straits are found. widen, swelling out to the east in a double bay, affording good anchorage, beyond which the shores become low and sandy, and a wide bank of sand extends along them about one or two miles, closely approaching the opposite side of the gulf, leaving a narrow but clear channel. This bank, affording large sturgeon, was named by Vancouver after that fish; and keeping to the south round it, he did not observe that here the gulf receives the waters of Frazer's River from the north.

"In this part of the gulf in the month of June Vancouver saw a great number of whales. The lo ci Tin ul hi wl

of

 S_0

lay
thi
cor
to
in o
wh
roc
abo
gra
'su
whi

"m the from

dar

 $\mathbf{A}\mathbf{n}$

nor

are and y is repretural proth wells of

mences in ooded and in one of anchorage, od, water, trawberry there in rees which part the ch covered generally, mes more ss and less ribe alone he straits le bay, afthe shores k of sand es, closely leaving a affording after that ne did not

of June les, The

waters of

peculiar feature of this continental shore lies in the long narrow channels of deep water, which wind circuitously round the base of its rocky mountains. Towards the north-west they get longer and more intricate; the gulf becomes contracted and blocked up with islands, and the shores rise abruptly, in high black perpendicular rocks, wearing on the whole so barren and dreary an aspect that this part of the gulf obtained the name of Desolation Sound.

"It is, however, probable," continues Mr. Nicolay, "that the general feeling of the dreariness of this region proceeds in a great degree from the contrast it affords to the rich and beautiful country to the south; for it is described as highly romantic in character, cleft by deep dells and ravines, down which torrents rave with foam and thunder, high rocks of every variety of fantastic shape, and above all, snow-covered mountains of massive grandeur; yet escaping the imputation of being 'sublime in barrenness' from the number of fir-trees which, proceeding from every crevice, clothe with dark verdure their rocky and precipitous sides. Among the natural features of this part of the north shore of the gulf," continues Mr. Nicolay. "must not be omitted, on account of their singularity. the small salt-water lakes which are found divided from the sea only by a narrow ledge of rock, having a depth over it of four feet at high water. They are consequently replenished by the sea every tide, and form salt-water cascades during the ebb and

rise of the tides; some of them, divided into several branches, run through a low surrounding woodland country. There also are streams of water so warm as to be unpleasant to the hand; and every feature of this district evidences the violent effort of nature in its production."

St

V

SO

ba

ra

H

un

th

cal

the

sh

A

th

a 7

is

eq

"The great depth of water, not only here, but that which is generally found washing the shores of this very broken and divided country," Vancouver states, "must ever be considered a peculiar circumstance and a great convenience to its navigation; we, however, found a sufficient number of stopping-places to answer all our purposes, and in general without going far out of our way. From this archipelago, extending about sixty miles, the strait widens into a broad expanse, which swells to the north in a deep sound. filled with islands, called Broughton's Archipelago. This part was named by Vancouver Queen Charlotte's Sound; and is here fifteen miles broad, exclusive of the archipelago, but it contracts immediately to less than ten, and sixty miles from Johnstone Straits joins the Pacific, its northern boundary, Cape Caution, being in lat. 51° 10'. The entrance to the sound is choked with rocks and shoals.

"The southern shore of Queen Charlotte's Gulf and Johnstone's Straits, and the Gulf of Georgia and the northern shore of the Strait of Juan de Fuca proper, are formed by the east and south sides of Vancouver Island."

The maritime importance of this coast, observes Mr. Nicolay, is entirely confined to the

to seveg woodvater so ad every at effort

but that s of this er states, mstance we, howplaces to ut going extenda broad p sound, hipelago. en Charroad, exs immem Johnoundary, entrance

ds. te's Gulf Georgia Juan de uth sides

past, ob-

Strait of Juan de Fuca and southern extremity of Vancouver Island — the entrance to the ports south of that limit being embarrassed with sandbanks, and of those to the north impeded by the rapid currents, depth of water, and rocky shores. Here, however, are presented a series of harbours unrivalled in quality and capacity, at least within the same limits. As Commodore Wilkes emphatically expresses the matter:-" Nothing can exceed the beauty of these waters and their safety; not a shoal exists within the Straits of Juan de Fuca, Admiralty Inlet, Puget's Sound, or Hood's Canal, that can in any way interrupt their navigation by a 74-gun ship. I venture nothing in saying there is no country in the world that possesses waters equal to these."

CHAPTER VII.

C: C: In

m lo:

on an

ឧ ន

bos

mi

yaı

bar

and

his

wh

the

 \mathbf{of}

nar

the

mil

ove

sev

sma

abo

roc

feed

mo

Description of the Interior.

THE internal discoveries in North America have been largely due to the hunter of the eastern forests and lakes, the voyageur of the northern rivers, and the trapper of the western prairies. An investigator, of a higher and more intelligent class, presented himself for the exploration of the district west of the Rocky Mountains, in Alexander, afterwards Sir Alexander, Mackenzie, who in 1789 undertook the task of examining the country north of the extreme point then occupied by the fur-traders, in order to discover a passage by sea from the Atlantic to the Pacific. Departing from Fort Chippewayan, he proceeded above Hearne River, through Hearne Lake, entered a river, until this time unknown to Europeans, except by report, which has been called by his name, Mackenzie River; and following its course, arrived in the end of July at its mouth, in lat. 69°. Having thus established the fact of the continuation westward of that northern ocean which Hearne had, in 1771, discovered more to the eastward, he returned home.

Mackenzie's second expedition, more directly affecting the region now under consideration, was commenced in October, 1792, when, leaving Fort Chippewayan, he ascended the Peace, or, as the Indians call it, Unijah River, for upwards of 200 miles to a point in latitude 56° 9', where he built a log-house and spent the winter. Departing thence on the 9th May, 1793, he proceeded up the river, and in June reached its source. This he found in a small lake situated in a deep snowy valley, embosomed in woody mountains. The lake is about two miles in length, and from three to five hundred yards wide: he found in it trout and carp, and its banks were clothed with spruce, white birch, willow, and alder: it is in lat. 54° 24′, long. 121° W., by his computation.

This is the principal water of Mackenzie River; which, after its junction with the Elk River below the Lake of the Hills, having already run a distance of upwards of 500 miles, reaches, under the names of Slave River and Mackenzie River, the Arctic Ocean after a further course of 1000 miles.

From this lake he found a beaten path leading over a low ridge of land of eight hundred and seventeen paces in length to another lake rather smaller than the last. It is situated in a valley about a quarter of a mile wide, with precipitous rocks on either side, down which fall cascades, feeding both lakes with the melting snows of the mountains. Passing over this lake, he entered a

eastern corthern es. An nt class, district er, after-

om the m Fort River,

789 un-

north of

traders,

ntil this report,

ckenzie

the end ng thus estward

had, in eturned small river, which, however, soon gathered strength from its tributary mountain streams, and rushed with great impetuosity over a bed of flat stones: these are the head waters of the Tatouche Tesse, or Frazer's River.

pa

te

bo

ia

R

ak

th

th

to

sa

po

T

th

la

m

bi

qı

Continuing his journey to lat. $52\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, he then returned up the stream to lat. $53\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$, whence he proceeded toward the Pacific by land. On his way, he noted women clothed in matted bark, edged with the skin of the sea-otter. In July he found the mountains covered with compact snow, and yet the weather was warm, and the valleys beautiful. Descending the main chain of the Rocky Mountains, he found the country covered with large trees, pine, spruce hemlock, birch, elder, and cedar. It abounded with animals. After awhile, continuing his course down the river in a large canoe, he arrived on the 19th July at its mouth. Thence he went on along the coast, and across the sound to Point Menzies.

On the south-east face of the rocks bordering what he subsequently ascertained to be the Cascade Canal of Vancouver, Mackenzie inscribed in large characters with vermilion, mixed in melted grease, this brief memorial:—"Alexander Mackenzie, from Canada, by land, the twenty-second of July, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-four." He computed the latitude at 52° 21′ N. On the 23rd he reached the mouth of the river whence he had set out, and from thence returned by the Tatouche and Peace Rivers to Canada.

In 1806, Mr. Frazer, an employé of the North-West Company, crossed the same chain, and established a post on a lake at the head of the Tatouche Tesse, called, after him, Frazer's Lake and River, one hundred miles north of Mackenzie's track. Still later, Mr. Harmon, a partner in the same company, made an expedition in the same direction, the results of which he published, in a thin volume, at Vermont, in 1822.

The passage through which this gentleman entered Caledonia was in latitude 56° 30′. The northern boundary of the district, he says, may be taken in latitude 57°, close to the southernmost of the Russian settlements. The length, therefore, will be about 550, and the breadth from the mountains to the Pacific from 300 to 350 miles.

The height of the passage he gives at not more than 1000 feet, but the two chains are so lofty as to be generally covered with snow. The river, he says, is not very rapid; few falls occur, and the portage is not more than twelve miles in the whole. Two branches (one from the north, the other from the south) unite at the mouth of the passage; the latter having held its course along the foot of the mountains about 200 miles; the former, or Finlay's branch, having its source in the Musk-qua Sa-ky-equin, or Great Bear's Lake, nearly west from the junction, at a distance, as it has been supposed, of 150 miles.

The whole of this vast district is so intersected with lakes and rivers of various dimensions, that it

strength l rushed stones: e Tesse, then re-

he proway, he with the ne mounweather scending ne found e, spruce bounded is course rived on ne went to Point

ordering
Cascade
in large
d grease,
zie, from
nly, one
He com23rd he
had set
che and

N

w

th

th

ir

th

th

pa da

to th

re

hi

ye ha

W

m de

on

R

R

ch

ne R

bi

aı

has been computed that one-sixth of the surface is water. Of these lakes, one of the largest-Stuart's Lake—is about fifty miles in length, and from three to four miles in breadth, stretching away to the north and north-east for about twenty miles, and studded, in this direction, with beautiful islands. The circumference is supposed to extend about The western shore is low, and indented by a number of small bays, formed by wooded points projecting into the lake, the background rising abruptly into a ridge of hills of various height and magnitude. On the east, the view is limited to a range of two or three miles, by the intervention of a high promontory, from which the eye glances to the snowy summits of the Rocky Mountains in the distant background.

Here the Hudson's Bay Company established a post.

Fifty miles west from this is Frazer's Lake, about eighty-five miles in circumference. Here, too, a post was established. M'Leod's Lake, in latitude 55°, is in circumference about fifty-five miles, and was also furnished with a post. The waters of this lake fall into the Peace River; those flowing out of the other two lakes are supposed to empty themselves into the Pacific. The immense quantity of salmon which annually visit them, leave no doubt whatever of their communication with the Pacific; while the absence of this fish from M'Leod's Lake makes it almost equally certain that its outlet is not into that ocean. The river flows out of Stuart's

Stuart's d from away to y miles, islands. about and inwooded ground s height limited aterventhe eye Mounlished a e, about

rface is

too, a latitude iles, and s of this ing out by themntity of o doubt Pacific; l's Lake outlet is Stuart's

Lake, passes through the populous tribe of the Nate-Ote-Tains, who informed Mr. M'Leod that white people came up in large boats to trade with the A-te-nas-a nation dwelling between them and the sea; a statement fully confirmed by the guns, iron pots, cloth, tar, and other articles found in their possession. Speaking of the lake scenery of this district, Mr. M'Leod writes: "The different parts of the country, towering mountains, hill and dale, forest and lake, and verdant plains, blended together in the happiest manner, are taken in by the eye at a glance. Some scenes there are which recall forcibly to the memory of a son of Scotia the hills and glens and 'bonnie braes' of his own poor yet beloved native land. New Caledonia, however, has the advantage over the Old, of being generally well wooded, and possessed of lakes of far greater magnitude; unfortunately, however, the woods are decaying rapidly, particularly some varieties of fir, which are being destroyed by an insect which preys on the bark."

The principal rivers of New Caledonia are Frazer's River, Salmon River, Thompson's River, Quesnel's River, Chilcotin River. The head waters of the chief of these, Frazer's River—called by the natives Tatoutche Tesse—rise near those of Canoe River, the most northern branch of the Columbia. After a western course of about 150 miles, it receives the Salmon River from the north, and somewhat lower the waters of Stuart's River are added from the north-west. The stream is then

swollen by the Quesnel River, rising from a ridge of the Rocky Mountains, and running west into the main river of the district. Next comes the Chilcotin River, so called from a cognominal lake, in which it has its source. This stream runs in a S.S.E. direction from Fort Alexandria; its course is serpentine, and its whole length 180 miles, the breadth varying from forty to sixty yards. "It is quite shallow," says Mr. Cox, "and full of rapids."

Further on, this main stream is joined, on the left shore, by Thompson's River, which, rising near the source of Quesnel's River, flows at the base of the mountains which bound the Columbia to the west: this receives the waters of several lakes in a course of above 300 miles. The principal of these is Thompson's, above which it is joined by the Shouschwap, which has its rise between the Okanagan Lakes and main streams of the Columbia.

Of these rivers, Mr. Cooper, a resident in Vancouver Island for six years, said in his evidence before the Hudson's Bay Committee (1857):—"I have not myself personally visited Thompson's River, but I have my information from persons who have lived there themselves for thirty or forty years in the service of the Hudson's Bay Company. They say that it is one of the most beautiful countries in the world; and that gold is discovered in that and the neighbouring district now. When I left, the miners were getting from four to twenty dollars a day. I

cap in Car

a dithe

Sta

eve up Ri

Ri

Fra 49° cas an mi 49° tw

lo w

St

 \mathbf{m}

in

ridge to the Chilke, in in a course miles, yards. full of

on the ag near base of to the akes in ipal of joined etween of the

I have ver, but the lived in the ney say in the miners lay. I

believe, from all I have heard and seen, that it is capable of producing all the crops that we produce in England. Its climate bears no comparison to Canada; it is much more mild, much finer; decidedly as much as Great Britain to the eastern States of America."

"Along Thompson River," says Col. Grant, "at a distance of about 200 miles from the sea-coast, there is a magnificent extent of pasture land: it may be said to extend from Frazer River to Lake Okanagan, at one of the sources of the Columbia River. It may comprise some 300 miles, all of it nearly excellent open pasture; there are, however, no means yet known of getting to it, except up Frazer River, and from that up Thompson River."

The place at which the Thompson's River joins Frazer's River is called "The Forks." In parallel 49° this now important river breaks through the cascade range of mountains, in a succession of falls and rapids, and then running westward about ninety miles, falls into the Gulf of Georgia, six miles N. of 49° N., that parallel being the boundary line between the British territories and those of the United States. The whole length is stated at about 400 miles. Of the country along its shores, Mr. Dunn supplies this description:—"The country along its lower section is hilly, and covered with forests of white pine, cedar, and other evergreen trees, and the soil is generally well fitted for pasturage, and, in many places, for tillage. But along the other

and more northern sections the country is more ungenial and unproductive—being cut up by mountains, ravines, torrents, lakes, and marshes. Yet it is well wooded, yielding all the varieties of trees growing in that region—fir, spruce, pine, poplar, willow, cedar, cypress, birch, and elder."

At its mouth, Frazer's River is about a mile wide, with a serpentine channel leading through a mud flat. Fort Langley, the lowest post of the Hudson's Bay Company on the river, is situated on the left bank, thirty-five miles from the mouth. Thus far the stream is navigable for vessels of considerable burden. The next post is Fort Hope, at the mouth of Que-Que allon River, sixty-five miles above Fort Langley. Between Fort Hope and Fort Yale, sixteen miles, the river presents no difficulties whatever to a canoe ascending-except in one place, where there is a rapid, which, however, is no great obstacle, as close to the shore, in the eddy, a canoe is easily rowed past it. But, about one half mile above Fort Yale, the river finds its passage between huge rocks—the sides almost perpendicular-and a canoe cannot be taken any farther. From thence, all goods have to be packed. Now and then a stretch of a mile or so is found, where the canoe can be of service.

Mr. Wilmer, a recent (May, 1858) miner on Frazer's River, states that, "at Fort Yale they went on about twelve miles, and came to rapids, where they had to make a portage of about eight miles—one mile of which they were compelled to pack even their canoe upon their backs. At 'Sailor's Dig-

ging mov alon wheretime pan, 25 r vent falls rock Nea plen that was One whe craw

of 2 wou Sail get float

the T are larg

Fra

how high Yet it trees oplar, mile ugh a of the ted on Thus erable nouth Fort ixteener to a ere is s close rowed Yale, -the ot be ave to

more

moun-

er on went where iles even Dig-

ile or

gings' they camped, and mined; and continued to move slowly up the river, prospecting, as they went along, the river's banks. They found gold everywhere. At some places more, at others less—sometimes they took out as much as four bits to the pan, at other times five cents. They went up about 25 miles further than Fort Yale, and were prevented from ascending higher by some rapids, or falls, where the water fell nearly 15 feet over the rocks. It was impossible to take a canoe higher. Near the falls they prospected and found gold very plenty. They noticed as a characteristic of the mines, that the higher up the river they went, the coarser was the gold. The trouble is to get up the river. One place between Fort Yale and Sailor's Diggings, where everything had to be packed, they had to crawl on their hands and knees over a deep ravine of 200 feet, upon four sticks, when a single slip would have precipitated them to the bottom. From Sailor's Diggings it took him a day and a half to get down to the mouth of the river in a canoefloating down with the current, without labour."

From Fort Yale to the forks of Thompson and Frazer Rivers is ninety miles; and from these to the Grand Falls, thirty.

The accounts we have of the climate of the colony are very various—a variation arising, no doubt, in large measure from the different circumstances under which they were written. Upon the whole, however, the condition of British Columbia, in this highly important respect, appears to be favourable.

A recent communication to a Canadian paper of high character, supplied by a gentleman who had resided in the district for eight years, states that "in the salubrity of its climate, the territory on the shores of the Pacific cannot be surpassed by any country in the world: the soil, too, is fertile in the highest degree, and possesses great agricultural capabilities. The face of the country presents a succession of mountain ridges, valleys, and plains -the more fertile districts lying, for the most part, between the Cascade Mountains and the ocean. That portion of the country which lies between the Cascade Mountains and the Pacific is subject to a remarkably equable temperature, the mean being about 54° Fahrenheit. The equable character of the climate is probably occasioned by the circumstance of the prevailing summer winds being from the north, and laden with the cooling influences of the Polar Sca; and that the winter winds, coming from the west, the south, and the south-east-except the latter, which comes from the snows of the mountains-tend to prevent that degree of cold which would otherwise prevail. There are about four months of winter, generally beginning in November and lasting till March. Snow seldom lies for more than a week on the ground; and, though there are frequent rains, they are not heavy. Slight frosts occur as early as September. The air, however, is pure and healthy. The eastern section, under the snows of the Rocky Mountains, cannot be praised for its climate. It is subject to great and sudden

cha all in

in we ing sno vio

cai

of

the

he op pr ag in from is

sti mo an qu

th an

th

changes of temperature, occasionally going through all the gradations of summer, autumn, and winter in a single day."

aper of

ho had es that

tory on

ssed by

fertile

agricul-

presents

d plains

st part,

reen the

ect to a

acter of

circum-

ences of

coming

-except

e moun-

out four

for more

here are

vever, is

praised

sudden

Mr. M'Lean speaks of the climate as being very variable. "I have experienced at Stuart's Lake, in the month of July, every possible change of weather within twelve hours—frost in the morning, scorching heat at noon, then rain, hail, and snow. The winter season is subject to the same vicissitudes, though not in so extreme a degree: some years it continues mild throughout. These vicissitudes may, I think, be ascribed to local causes—proximity to, or distance from, the glaciers of the Rocky Mountains, the direction of the winds, the aspect of the place."

Mr. Cox writes that the climate is neither unhealthy nor unpleasant; and he expresses the opinion that the natives, if they but used common prudence, would undoubtedly live to an advance age. "The spring," adds this writer, "commences in April, when the wild flowers begin to bud; and from thence to the latter end of May the weather is delightful. In June it rains incessantly, with strong southerly and easterly winds. During the month of July and August, the heat is intolerable; and in September the fogs are so dense that it is quite impossible to distinguish the opposite side of the river any morning before ten o'clock. Colds and rheumatisms are prevalent among the natives during this period: nor are our people exempt from them. In October, the falling of the leaves and

occasional frost announce the beginning of winter. The lakes and parts of the rivers are frozen in November. The snow seldom exceeds twenty-four inches in depth. The mercury, in Fahrenheit's thermometer, falls in January to 15° below 0; but this does not continue many days."

Mr. Dunn, whose long residence in the country should be a guarantee for his statements, writes:-"The climate is very variable, and the transitions are, though periodically regular, remarkably sudden, if not violent. During the spring, which lasts from April till June, the weather and face of the country are delightful. In June there are almost incessant rains, drifted furiously along by a strong south wind. In July and August the heat is intense, and the ground, previously saturated with moisture, produces myriads of annoying flies and insects, This heat and glaring sunshine are succeeded in September by fogs of such palpable darkness that until noon it is seldom possible to distinguish objects at a longer distance than one hundred yards. In November the winter sets in speedily, freezing the lakes and smaller rivers. The cold, however, is not so intense as might be imagined in such a country and climate."

John Anderson, another servant of the Hudson's Bay Company, in a communication to the Geographical Society, states that, although in a pretty high latitude, this district shares, in common with all places on the west side of the Rocky Mountains, perfect immunity from protracted cold.

Ger Pace by whe laticlin ope-" H opetim new the for but in

it i

thai

vinter. sen in sy-four nheit's ow 0;

ountry tes :-sitions udden. s from ountry cessant south ntense. isture, nsects. ded in ss that nguish yards. reezing wever.

udson's
e Geopretty
on with
Moun-

such a

Generally speaking, the mean temperature on the Pacific coast of British North America is, as stated by Mr. John Richardson, about 20° higher than what it is on the Atlantic coast in the same latitude. Commenting on the influence of the climate, as described by Mr. Dunn, upon mining operations, a recent Canadian journal observes :-"How many months out of the twelve mining operations can be carried on in such a climate, time alone can develop. In this particular, the new El Dorado can never equal California. Here the miner, if he has water, can work to advantage for very nearly eleven months out of the twelve: but if he should have 130 or 140 working days, in the British possessions, out of the whole year, it is probable that he will have reason to be thankful."

CHAPTER VIII.

The Population of British Columbia.

The Indian tribes in and about the region under consideration are thus approximately enumerated in an official report of Lieutenants Warre and Vavasour, "Census of the Indian Tribes in the Oregon territory from latitude 42° to latitude 54°, derived from the trading lists of the Hudson's Bay Company, and from the best obtainable information."

Name of the Tribe.	Where situated.	Males	Fe- males.	Slaves	Total.
Quacott.—Nuvette and 27 others. Tribes speaking generally the Quacott language.	including Queen Char-		20,215	1 570	40,805
Massettes and 13 tribes, not included with the	On Queen Charlotte's Island, not included in	10,020	20,210	1,070	40,000
above, and speaking dif- ferent languages.		3,232	3,381	•••	6,613
Nass Indians, 4 tribes, speaking the same lan- guage. Chymsyans, 10 tribes, all	Nass River on the Main Land	857	746	12	1,615
of whom speak the same	Canal, Port Essington,				
language, with a dif- ferent idiom. Skeena Indians, 2 tribes.	and the neighbouring Islands	1,202	1,225	68	2,495
Labassas Indians, 5 tribes.	Skeena River	195	120	7	322
	de Principe, Canal de la Reida	717	601	111	1,429

Na Milba

Challa 24 t Chal chim

New C (8 tr

Sanete

Hallan

Skatca

Cowite Soke In

Cowite

Cape 1 Geor numl

> lie an va In

by wi gl

to th

Name of the Tribe.	Where situated.	Malos	males.	Slaves	Total.
Milbank Sound, 9 tribes.	Milbank Sound, Caceade Canal, Deane Canal, Salmon River, and the Islands on the Coast	784	797	47	1,628
hallams.—Cowaitchims, 24 tribes, speaking the Challam and Cowaitz- chim languages.	From lat. 50° along the Coast South to Whitby Island in lat. 48°; part of Vancouver's Island and the mouth of Franc's River	3,176	3,883	2,868	9,427
w Caledonia Indians.— 8 tribes known),	M'Leod's Lake, Cheler- tins, Fort George, Alex- andria, in Frazer's River, Conally Lake, Babine Lake, Frazer's Lake,				
Sanetch Indians, 3 tribes.	Stuart's Lake Straits of St. Juande Fuca and Vancouver's Islands	1,265	1,150	210	2,625
Children under allams, 11 tribes.	12 years 09	194	152	***	445
Children under inahomish, 1 tribe.	12 years 467	517	461	(40	1,485
Children under Skatcat, 1 tribe.	12 years 230 Ditto.	208	118	13	569
Children under Cowitchiei, 7 tribes.	12 years 191	173	161	18	543
Children under Soke Indians, 1 tribe.	12 years 585	524	636		1,763
Children under Cowitciher, 3 tribes, not as	12 years	39	39		90 300
Cape Flattery.—Gulf of Georgia Indians, exact numbers not ascertained	about		•••		1,250

The leading tribe in New Caledonia is the Takellies, or Tacullies, a name importing "carriers," who among themselves are divided into eight tribes of various extent. The character attributed to these Indians by the travellers who have visited them is by no means flattering. "Of all the Indians," writes Mr. M'Lean, "these are the most sensual and gluttonous. They gorge themselves at their feasts to such a degree as to endanger their lives; after these debauches they frequently remain ill for a

n under merated rre and in the ade 54°, n's Bay nforma-

3.	Slaves	Total.
5	1,570	40,805
l	•••	6,613
3	12	1,615
	68	2,495
	7	322
	111	1,429

considerable time, yet this does not prevent them from gormandizing again at the first opportunity." The fair sex, it appears, are of no great utility in the way of example. Mr. M'Lean proceeds:-"The women are lewd almost beyond conception, and give the reins to the indulgence of their passions from an early age. Marriage is seldom thought of until both parties begin to be sensible of satiety; and even under these circumstances the bonds of matrimonial union are frequently broken, after a short experience of the ties and restraints of conjugal life, at the request of the woman, or by mutual consent. To this profligacy, there cannot be much difficulty in believing that the gradual and steady decrease of the native population of British Columbia is largely due. But for this cause, the decrease in question would form, in the absence of ordinary diseases and of intoxicating drinks, a circumstance for which it would be difficult to account."

This is, undoubtedly, a very grave charge to make against the sex in our new colony. It is to be hoped that the new colonists will inculcate a higher condition of morality. Unhappily, the frail Takellies appear from Mr. M'Lean's account to have had but indifferent advisers, as to spiritual things, in the "Two commissioned gentlemen, the chief factor and chief trader, and the six or seven clerks in charge of posts, and the forty men, principally Iroquois and half-breeds," who, at the various posts represented the Hudson's Bay Company, and Christian civilization; for Mr. M'Lean admits, that

desj any first salt in

grie

Ind emu a p stak solu cum

whi

pire

being when or ledistrexis in they hab

nun ble and mer

at e

feat

despite "as poor fare as civilized men subsist on in any part of the world, and which has, in fact, at first, the same effect on most people as Glauber salts, the Hudson Bay employés generally continue in this wretched condition for many years; the indulgence they find among the females being, I grieve to say, the principal inducement."

Gambling is another vice to which these poor Indians apply their untutored minds, in unconscious emulation of their betters. It is, indeed, so ruling a passion with them that a man will continue to stake on and on until he has reduced himself to absolute nakedness and starvation. There is this circumstance, however, remerbed by Mr. Dunn, and which is in their favour, that upon all occasions umpires are appointed to see that each party plays fair.

The Takellies are described as a sedentary people, being much in-doors, particularly in the winter, when there is often so little stir in an encampment or lodge, that one may approach within the shortest distance of the huts before one is aware of their existence. At the same time, they are very social in their habits, and very fond of conversation when they are not sleeping; they are frequently in the habit of exchanging visits, and of passing their time at each other's huts. When it happens that a large number assemble in one place, the noise is incredible; all make a point of talking or bawling at one and the same time, and the convocation becomes a mere confusion. Mr. M'Lean thus describes further features of a pleasing and recommendatory charac-

them
hity."
ty in
ds:—
ption,
paseldom
ble of
s the
coken,
nts of
or by
sannot
al and

of orircumint." ge to s to be

British

se, the

higher
Takelve had
ngs, in
factor
rks in

ly Iroposts Chris-

s, that

ter in these Takellies. "All the Indians with whom I have come in contact, Christian as well as Pagan, are addicted to falsehood; but of all herein the Takellies excel; they are perfect adepts in the art, telling their stories with such an appearance of truth, that even those who know them well are often deceived. They were the greatest thieves in the world when the whites first settled among them. The utmost vigilance failed to detect them. Some of our people have been known to have their belts taken off them without perceiving it till too late; and many a poor fellow, after passing a night in one of their encampments, has been obliged to pass the remainder of the winter with but half a blanket, the other half having been cut off while he slept." Mr. M'Lean, however, adds that theft has become not quite so prevalent as formerly; and he concedes that no Indians can be more honest in paying their The company, doubtless found means to show them that honesty, in this respect at least, was their best policy. Commodore Wilkes informs us that the Takellies are of a lighter complexion than the more northern tribes, and their features larger, particularly in the case of the females. They resemble, he says, the Indians of the Columbia, but are a taller and better-looking race. He corroborates the account of their extreme filth, physical and moral, and states facts, as to the sanitary condition of the women, that should render our colonists of the brown sex very careful as to liaisons with these northern Thaises and Laises. Formerly, he writes,

they man ply. illus man

The keep Part or

deca

which the quarter bear

diar who the ceas gest to d

hin wh in chi

pri po hom

gan,

the

art,

e of

are

s in

hem.

ome

belts

ate;

n one

s the

nket,

ept."

ome

cedes

their

is to

, was

as us

than

rger,

esem-

are

rates

and

ition

ts of

these

rites,

they dressed in robes made of marmot skins; but they are now (1845) clothed in articles of European manufacture, of which they obtain a plentiful supply. The commodore states another circumstance, illustrating the thinness of the partitions which, in many matters, divide savages from civilization. They all prefer their meat putrid, and frequently keep it until it smells so strong as to be disgusting. Part of the salmon they bury underground for two or three months to putrefy, and the more it is decayed, the greater delicacy they consider it.

"They have some kind of roots as vegetable food, which, with the berries, are formed into cakes. They are exceedingly fond of oils, and drink large quantities of them, which they procure from fish, bears, &c. These they also use outwardly, mixed with pigments."

In common with other Indian nations, the Indians of this region have priests or medicine-men, who practise incantations. When a body is burned, the priest pretends to receive the spirit of the deceased into his hands, which he does with many gesticulations. This spirit he is thought to be able to communicate to others living, and when he has selected the person, he throws his hands towards him, and at the same time blows upon him, after which the person takes the name of the deceased in addition to his own. In case of the death of a chief, or man of higher rank, this belief affords the priest an opportunity of extending his influence and power.

CHAPTER IX.

Language of the Natives-Their Feasts, &c.

THE language of the Takellies is a dialect of the Chippewayan family, so largely extended over North America. Mr. M'I can notes "a singular fact that the two intervening dialects of the Beaver Indians and Tsikanies, kindred nations, should differ more from the Chippewayan than the Takelly language; the two latter nations being perfectly intelligible to each other, while the Beaver Indians and Tsikanies are but very imperfectly understood by their immediate neighbours, the Chippewayans."

The Takellies, like most of the tribes in this quarter, redeem, to a certain extent, their grossness and brutality in other respects, by their almost universal taste for music, and indeed, as musicians, are described by Mr. M'Lean to possess a superior ear to their neighbours. It is not impossible that this quality in the savage population of British Columbia may be made efficacious towards their civilization; for like the children in our own schools, they may be indeed to listen to instruction,

cant wou ther AL YS fined turn of a are ' it is misc keer at o thei diffi prof the in a thei plea

> Tak Cox amo part or f over no

ren

test

Ind

cantillately conveyed, to which otherwise, they would pay no attention. Mr. M'Lean tells us that there is considerable variety and melony in the airs they sing. In common, again, with more refined people, they have professed "composers," who turn their talent to good account on the occasion of a feast, when new airs are in great request, and are purchased at a high rate. As to their dancing it is performed in circles; men and women promiscuously holding each other by the hand; and keeping both feet together, hop a little to a side all at once, giving at the same time a singular jerk to their persons behind. The movement seems to be difficult of execution, as it causes them to perspire profusely; they, however, keep excellent time, and the blending of the voices of the men and women in symphony has an agreeable effect. "Many of their airs," says Mr. Harmon, in his journal, "are pleasing, and resemble those which one hears in Catholic churches."

In connexion with the social condition of the Takelly Indians, a curious fact is related by Mr. Cox respecting the law of hospitality prevalent among them. "They are fond of feasting, and on particular occasions invite their friends from thirty or forty miles distant. When the entertainment is over, the guest has nothing more to expect; and no matter how long he may remain, there is no renewal of hospitality." Another writer furnishes testimony nearly to a similar effect. "These Indians," observes Mr. M'Lean, "are not given to

f the over gular eaver differ

ly indians

pewa-

this seness lmost cians,

perior e that sh Cor civishools,

ction,

hospitality in the proper sense of the word. A stranger arriving among them is provided with food for a day only; should he remain longer, he pays for it; for that day's entertainment, however, the best fare is liberally furnished." The same writer gives us the following graphic account of a Takelly feast :- "In the beginning of the winter of 1827 we were invited to a feast held in honour of a great chief who died some years before. person who delivered the invitation stalked into the room with an air of vast consequence, and strewing our heads with down, pronounced the name of the presiding chief, and withdrew without uttering another syllable. To me the invitation was most acceptable; although I had heard much of Indian feasts, I never was present at any.

"Late in the evening we directed our steps towards the 'banqueting house,' a large hut temporarily erected for the occasion. We found the numerous guests assembled and already seated around the 'festive board;' our place had been left vacant for us, Mr. Deare taking his seat next to the great chief Onaw, and we his Meewidiyagees (little chiefs) in succession. The company were disposed in two rows; their chiefs and elders being seated next the wall formed the outer, and the young men the inner row, an open space of about three feet in breadth intervening between them. Immense quantities of roasted meat, bear, beaver, and marmot, were piled up at intervals the whole length of the building; berries mixed up with

to it, in by

After mount notweexer ever, acted beav of on he hoffici gues press you,

see ·

rancid salmon oil, fish-roe that had been buried underground a twelvemonth in order to give it an agreeable flavour, were the good things presented at this feast of gluttony and flow of oil. The berry mixture and roes were served in wooden troughs, each having a large wooden spoon attached to it. The enjoyments of the festival were ushered in by a song, in which all joined:—

I approach the village,

Ya ha, he ha! ya ha, ha! And hear the voices of many people,

Ya ha, &c.

The barking of dogs,

Ya ha, &c.

Salmon is plentiful,

Ya ha, &c.

The berry season is good,

Ya ha, &c.

After the song commenced the demolition of the mountains of meat, which was but slowly effected, notwithstanding the unremitting and strenuous exertions of the guests. The greatest order, however, was maintained; the relatives of the deceased acted as stewards, each of them seizing a roasted beaver or something else, squatted himself in front of one of the guests, and presenting the meat, which he held with both his hands (males and females officiating), desired him to help himself. If the guest appeared backward in the attack, he was pressed in the politest terms to eat. 'Now, I pray you, tear away with a good will;'—'I am glad to see you eat so strongly;'—'Come, now, stuff your-

with he ever, same of a er of of a The into and I the

steps temd the seated in left

thout

ation

ich of

to the ragees were being

d the about them. eaver,

whole with self with this fine piece of fat bear.' And stuff himself he must, or pay a forfeit, to avoid a catastrophe. But having paid thus, and acknowledged himself fairly overcome by his hosts' politeness, he is spared any further exertions, and his viands are no longer presented to him in this way, but placed in a dish beside him.

"Well aware of our inability to maintain the honour of our country in a contest of this kind, we paid our forfeit at the commencement of the onslaught, reserving our portions to be disposed of at home.

"The gormandizing contest ended as it began, with songs and dances; in the latter amusement, however, few were now able to join; afterwards ensued a rude attempt at dramatic representation. Old Quaw, the chief of Nekaslay, first appeared on the stage in the character of a bear, an animal which he was well qualified to personate. Rushing from his den, and growling fiercely, he pursued the huntsman, the chief of Babine portage, who defended himself with a long pole; both parties maintained a running fight until they reached the far end of the building, when they made their exit. Enter afterwards a jealous husband and his wife wearing masks (both being men). The part these acted appeared rather dull; the husband merely sat down by the side of his 'frail rib,' watching her motions closely, and neither allowing her to speak to nor look at any of the young men. As to the other characters, one personated a deer, another a

wol to g

first save effac gust

cond brol E

Eur

desi regis supr take or v their pres nast tribo ness

than fine, whi and

the

eque

by a of t

wolf, a third a strange Tsckany. The bear seemed to give the spectators most delight.

"The scene was interesting, as exhibiting the first rude attempt at dramatic representation of a savage people; and it served, in some measure, to efface the impression made by the somewhat disgusting spectacle previously witnessed. The affair concluded by an exchange of presents, and the party broke up."

Except for the curiosity of the thing, however, European settlers in British Columbia will scarcely desire to tread a measure with the dancers of that region; for, according to Mr. Cox, "they are supremely dirty, and full of vermin, which they take great pleasure in eating. They never bathe, or wash their bodies, which, with the interior of their dwellings and the surrounding neighbourhood, present a shockingly repulsive appearance of filthy nastiness, which we never observed among any other tribe. When reproached with their want of cleanliness, they replied that the dirt preserved them from the intense cold of winter, and protected them equally with the scorching sun of summer.

"The women," he adds, "are, if possible, worse than the men; and when they wish to appear very fine, they saturate their hair with salmon oil, after which it is powdered over with the down of birds, and painted with red ochre mixed with oil. Such another preparation for the head is certainly not used by any other portion of the copper-coloured subjects of the Crown. While in this oleaginous state, they

n the id, we he onof at

stuff

catas-

edged

s, he

ls are

olaced

began, ment, wards tation. red on animal ushing

ho departies ed the ir exit. is wife

ed the

t these merely ing her speak

to the

are quite unapproachable near a fire; and even the voyageur, whose sense of smelling is not over-refined, cannot bring his nasal organ into a warm apartment with one of those bedizened beauties."

"They are generally about the middle size, and few of them reach to the height of five feet nine inches. Their colour is a light copper, with the same long lank hair and black eyes which distinguish the other aborigines of America. features are good, and were it not for the barbarous incrustation which surrounds them, might be called prepossessing. The women are stouter than the men, but inferior to them in beauty. The dress of both consists of a robe made of marmot or rabbit skin, tied round the neck and reaching to the knees, with a small strip of leather or cloth covering underneath. In the summer months the men dispense even with this slight covering, and wander about in a complete state of nudity. They are fond of European clothing; and such of them as can procure a coat, trousers, or shirt, take great pride in appearing in them."

Both sexes perforate the cartilage of the nose, from which the men suspend small pins of brass or copper; but the young women run a wooden pin through it, on each side of which they fix a shellbead, of about an inch and a-half in length, and about the thickness of the stem of a common tobacco pipe. If they can procure European beads, however, these are infinitely preferred. The young women wear the hair long, and emulous here too, however

unco faces

 \mathbf{Th}

Fort. by M enmit Cogno more aboun but tl as rely of the acquai arms, gun o them, stances conduc ness ar to ima interco commo blanke who co

Of Dr. S " The have r savage

much

from I

the unconsciously, of their European sisters, paint their ned, faces with a kind of red ochre.

The Talkotin Indians occupy the territory above Fort Alexandria, on Frazer River, and are described by Mr. M'Lean as being on terms of deadliest enmity with the Chilcotins. These reside about the Cognominal Lake and River, and are somewhat more numerous than the Naskotins. Their district abounds in beavers and other fur-bearing animals, but they are described as indifferent hunters, and as relying for their chief sustenance on the produce of the lake and the river. They appear to be well acquainted, observes Mr. Cox, with the use of firearms, and this traveller specifies "one particular gun of excellent quality which he saw among them, marked Barret, 1808." From these circumstances, and from the superiority of their general conduct and behaviour, from their greater cleanliness and comparative refinement, Mr. Cox was led to imagine that they must have had considerable intercourse with the whites. The dress they wore, common to both sexes, and which is a kind of blanket, favoured the supposition with Mr. Cox, who considered that these articles had been obtained from Russian travellers.

Of the natives generally of the north-west coast, Dr. Scouler, who has lived among them, says: "The north-west Indians, especially the coast tribes, have made considerable progress in the rude arts of savage life. Their canoes are constructed with much skill, their houses, being for parmanent resi-

ned, nent and nine

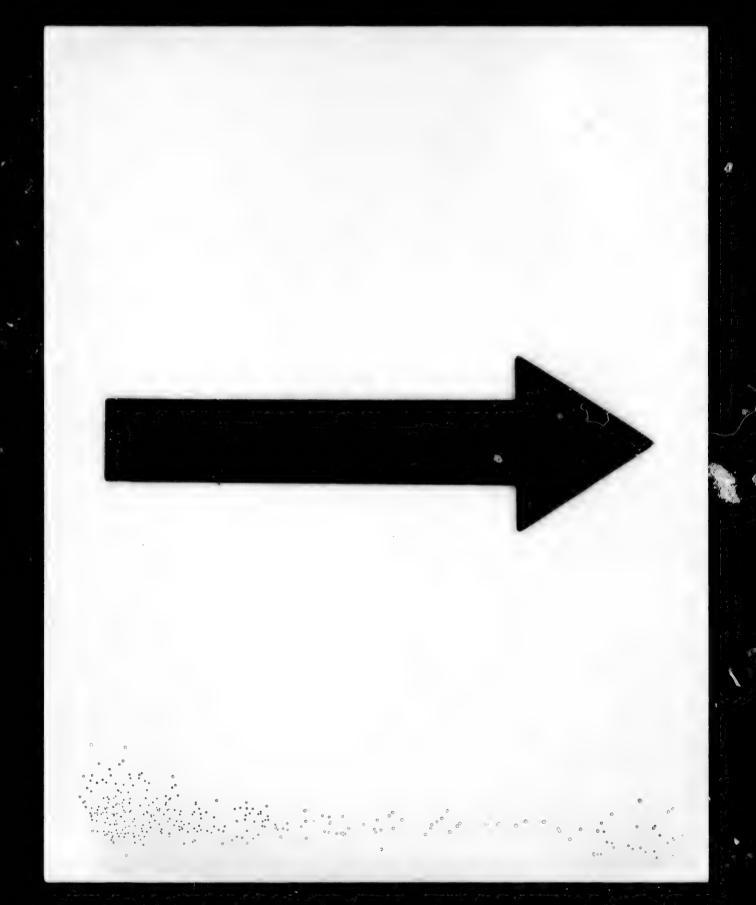
the stinheir rous alled the

ess of abbit mees, ering n disander

fond s can pride

nose, ass or n pin shelln, and bacco vever.

wever vomen



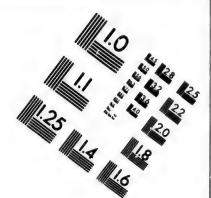
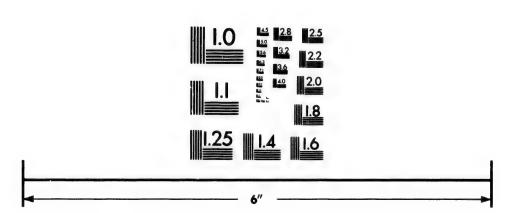


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



STATE OF THE STATE

Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

SIM STATE OF THE S



dence, are erected with some forethought and attention to comfort, and their fishing apparatus and articles of domestic economy are far more numerous and elaborate than can be found in the temporary lodge of hunting tribes. From this settled mode of life they are more accustomed to continuous labours, and even show considerable aptitude for passing into an agricultural state." Of some of the tribes nearly all the men are six feet or upwards in height, and are well made in proportion; while, according to Dixon and other voyagers, the people of one tribe on the coast are as white as Europeans, and have handsome features with florid complexions. Marchand also speaks of the large-eyed, fair-skinned natives of the north-west coast of America, living in 54° and 58° north latitude, whom Humboldt supposes to be descended from the Usuns, an Alano-Gothic race of Central Asia.

 \mathbf{T}

in

al

ei

tv

 \mathbf{fr}

th

in

bo

gı

in

bo

al

aı

w

 \mathbf{th}

SU

be un be to

All the natives of the north-west coast are skilful and enterprising traders. At Queen Charlotte's Island they not only dispose of furs and fish, but they cultivate potatoes, and hold, at stated periods, potato fairs, which are attended by the native traders from other islands, who again supply these and other vegetable products to the more remote traders inhabiting some of the rocky islands in Behring's Straits.

attenus and merous porary mode inuous ide for of the ards in while. people peans, come-eyed. past of titude,

clotte's sh, but eriods, native these remote

ids in

om the

skilful

CHAPTER X.

Canoes-Singular details as to the Chiefs.

THE canoes of the natives vary, writes Mr. Dunn, Some are thirty feet long, and in size and form. about three feet deep, cut out of a single treeeither fir or white cedar,—and capable of carrying twenty persons. They have round thwart pieces from side to side, forming a sort of binders, about three inches in circumference, and their gunwales incline outwards, so as to cast off the surge; the bow and stern being decorated sometimes with grotesque figures of men and animals. In managing their canoes, they kneel two and two along the bottom, sitting on their heels, and wielding paddles about five feet long; while one sits on the stern and steers with a paddle of the same kind. The women are equally expert in the management of the canoe, and generally take the helm. surprising," says Mr. Dunn, from whom we have borrowed these details, "to see with what fearless unconcern these savages venture in their slight barks on the most tempestuous seas. They seem to ride upon the waves like sea-fowl. Should a surge

th

CO

as

m

re

th

uı

ru

th

th

W

th

in

th

su

di

er

ar

se

fe

cl

tl

t

fi

b

throw the canoe on one side, and endanger its overturn, those to windward lean over the upper gunwale, thrust their paddles deep into the wave apparently catch the water, and force it under the canoe, and by this action not merely regain an equilibrium, but give the vessel a vigorous impulse." Their houses, most of them, have large potato gardens; this vegetable was first given to them by an American captain, and is now grown in abundance, and traded by them to the vessels entering their harbour, and to the traders at Fort Simpson.

The chiefs of the tribes are described by Mr. M'Lean are still regarded with much respect, though a large share of their ancient authority has been usurped by the Europeans. Much of their retained power seems to be owing to the magical influence which they are reported to possess. "It is firmly believed," writes Mr. M'Lean, "that they can at will inflict diseases, and cause misfortunes of every description, and even death; and so strong is this impression that they will not even pass in a direction where the shadow of a chief, or a man of medicine, might fall on them, least, say they, he should bear us some ill-will, and afflict us with some disease." In working their cures, the Takellies are never in the habit of employing medicines; of the virtues of herbs and plants indeed they are profoundly ignorart; and the only remedy with which they are acquainted, is an operation into which pantomimic gesture and rough handling of the patient enter most largely. It seems probable that over-

gun-

ave-

er the

in an

ıs im-

potato

em by

abun-

tering

oson.

Mr.

hough

been

ained

uenca

firmly

an at

every

s this

direc-

medi-

hould

e dis-

s are

f the

pro-

hich

hich

the

that

they have some strong faith in the efficacy of the vapour-bath or sweating-house. These houses are constructed so as to present in their interior the aspect of a beehive; they are covered over in such a manner that the heat cannot escape, and the patient remains in the midst of the steam engendered by the process of pouring water over red-hot stones, until he is compelled by a feeling of suffocation to rush out of the sweating-house and plunge into the adjoining river.

Mr. Dunn gives the following curious account of the special performance of a chief in a dramatic way:-"In the winter months these, as well as the neighbouring tribes, assemble in great numbers in the chief's house, for the purpose of witnessing the chief imitate various spirits whom they are supposed to worship. He puts on at intervals different dresses, and large masks of different kinds entirely covering his head and neck. The masks are made to open at the mouth and eyes by means of secret springs, invisible to the spectators, and different noises are sent forth. He dresses for each character behind a large curtain, drawn quite across the room, like the drop curtain in a theatre; and then comes forth, and stands on a sort of stage in front of it, while the spectators are ranged on benches placed along the side walls. In one of his characters he imitates the rising sun, which they believe to be a shining man, wearing a radiated crown, and continually walking round the earth, which is stationary. He wears, on this occasion, a

th

W.

ha

be

ist

6 ti]

m

 $\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{1}}$

be

su

OU

mi

W

tir

W

sp

go

 $\mathbf{S}_{\mathbf{I}}$

gi

pr

d٤

de

th

ti

p

n

i

most splendid dress of ermine and other valuable furs, and a curiously constructed mask, set round with seal's whiskers and feathers, which gradually expand like a fan; and from the top of the mask swandown is shaken out in great quantities, according as he moves his head. The expanding seal's bristles and feathers represent the sun's rays; and the showers of down, rain and snow; the Indians chanting at the same time in regular order, and in a low key, showing reverence, devotion, and awe.

"Sometimes the various divine personages are represented by one man; sometimes there are two or three personators on the stage all at once, representing different divinities. Our men were often invited to witness these religious exhibitions; but the greatest silence, attention, and decorum were expected from them. Our attendance they considered a high compliment; and they invariably made us presents, generally of skins, before we departed. One of our people, a half-breed, a funny, volatile boy, a son of Mr. Manson, used to imitate, on a sort of many-barred fife, the noise made by the sacerdotal chiefs on the stage. The Indians, when they used to come to the fort and hear this, seemed much amazed, and often begged of me to check him. After the conclusion of the ceremony they have a feast, generally of seal's and dog's flesh, salmon boiled and roast, and different kinds of berries. During the representation and the feast, there is a large wood fire in the centre of the room.

"There is one very remarkable peculiarity of

luable round dually mask ccordseal's ; and ndians ind in we. es are e two repreoften ; but were consiriably ve deunny. itate. y the when emed check thev flesh, ds of feast. oom.

ty of

their religious customs," continues the same graphic writer, "which deserves to be noticed; and if I had not personal evidence of its reality, I should be slow to bring myself to a belief of its actual ex-The chief, who is supposed to possess 'the right divine' of governing and to be the intermediate agent between the great Solar Spirit—the Creator and Supreme Ruler—and his creatures here below, retires at times, whenever he fancies himself summoned by the divine call, from the tribe, without giving them any previous intimation of his mission, and takes up his abode in the lonely woods and mountains, taking with him clandestinely a small stock of dried salmon for sustenance. When he is missed by his family, the report is spread abroad, and then it is known that he has gone to hold familiar converse with the Great Spirit, who will, within a short time, descend to give him an interview. Intelligence has then been procured from the Indian, who saw him last on that day, as to his route, and the district of the woods and hills to which he is likely to confine his wanderings, and a sacred boundary-line is drawn round this district, within which it is a crime of profanation to pass on hunting or fishing excursions, on pain of death. Should any unlucky Indian even meet this compound of priest and chief in his excursions, he is sure to be put to death, either by the chief himself (for he must be perfectly passive in the infuriated chief's hands), or should the chief in his abstracted mood not attack him, he must, on

tl

to

of

m

p

h

li

h

his return to the tribe, acknowledge the guilt and resign himself a voluntary victim. Should he conceal the fact of his meeting the chief, and should the chief on his return charge him with the fact, then he would undergo the most shocking torture. The duration of the chief's absence on this mission is irregular—at least, it is long enough to exhaust his small stock of food, even with the utmost eco-When hunger nomv. It is often three weeks. pinches him (and he generally selects the most desert and dreary region, destitute of esculent fruits or roots), his imagination becomes inflamed, and what was before religion or superstition, becomes now frenzy, during which the fancied interview with the Great Spirit occurs. He returns at last to the village the most hideous object in nature, with matted hair, shrunken cheeks, blood-shot eyes, and parched lips-his blanket, which is his sole covering, all hanging in shreds about him, torn by boughs and brambles—his face all begrimed with filth; animated with all the unnatural ferocity of a demoniac. His return is by night, and as uncertain as his departure. He does not first arrive generally at his own house, but rushes to some other, according to the blind caprice of his wildness, and, instead of entering it by the door, he ascends the roof, tears off one of the cedar-board coverings. and plunges down into the centre of the family circle; he then springs on one of the full-grown inmates, like a famished wolf, wrenches with his teeth a mouthful of his flesh from his limbs or

lt and

e con-

should

e fact.

rture.

nission

chaust

t eco-

unger

most

fruits

, and

comes

rview t last

ature.

eyes,

sole rn by

with

ty of

ncer-

rrive

some

ness,

ends

ings,

mily rown

his

s or

body, which he considerately bolts down without any process of mastication, but barely chopping the lump once or twice for the purpose of easier diges-No resistance is made; for the sufferer tion. thinks that he has been ordered by the Great Spirit to yield up a part of his flesh and blood, as a sort of sin or peace offering to the priest. The chief then rushes to another house in the same way, and makes the same hurried repast. He continues this process along other houses, until, in a few hours, he becomes exhausted from the quantity of human living flesh that he has devoured. He is then taken home in a state of torpor, and thus remains, like an overgorged beast of prey, for a couple of days. After his resuscitation he is languid and sickly; and as he must not partake of the usual food for a certain time after he has got his fill of the human sacrifice, he goes on but slowly to convalescence.

"I have been more than once in close connexion with one of these chiefs after his restoration, and his breath was like an exhalation from the grave. The wounds inflicted by his bite, though held as trophies, often proved mortal. Their mode of cure is this: they apply eagle-down as a styptic to check the hæmorrhage, and then apply a plaster made of pine-tree gum. So much importance and pride do these Indians attach to these lacerations, that the youngsters who have not had the good fortune to be thus scarred, apply lighted gunpowder to their limbs, and use other means to procure a holy gash."

cel

in

du

wi

pld

pri

pro

Cre

tril

nui

set

Gr

in 1

pro

En

in

ling

int

int

 $\mathbf{w}\mathbf{h}$

sul

the

civ

til

th

an

ye

w]

CI

We cannot better conclude these observations upon the native population of British Columbia, than by quoting the hopeful language of Mr. Alfred Roche, in his able "View of Russian America,"* as to the possible future of the Indians of the north-west coast of that continent. "It may reasonably be hoped that if the 'fire-water' be kept from them, they may neither diminish in number, nor degenerate in body or mind. Many Indians who are less adapted for becoming soldiers under European training than these tribes serve in the armies of the South American powers; and recently Brazil has organized and taken into pay a body of six thousand Indians as regular soldiers. Though there are many instances of tribes of red men having diminished in number, or become extinct, since they were brought into contact with white men, whenever they learned the vices, without acquiring any of the virtues of the latter, yet the popular belief which exists, that such must invariably be the result of all intercourse between the two races, is far from being correct." Not only does Bancroft, but other writers, describe the advancement, in numbers, in intelligence, and in wealth of several tribes of Indians since they have been brought within the influence of the Christianity. the civilization, and the industry of Europe. Alluding to some of the Indian tribes of the United States, Bancroft says: "The Indian of to-day ex-

^{*} Published at Montreal, 1855.

vations umbia, Alfred rica,"# of the y reakent ımber. ndians under in the cently ody of ough men tinet, white t acthe varithe does nceth of been hity. Alited

ex-

cels his ancestors in skill, in power over nature, and in knowledge. Within the century and a-half during which the Cherokees have been acquainted with Europeans, they have learned the use of the plough and the axe, of herds and flocks, of the printing-press and water-mills. And finally, in proof of progress, that nation, like the Choctas, the Creeks, the Chippewas, the Winnebagoes, and other tribes, has increased, not in intelligence only, but in numbers." It may be added here, that the Indians settled as agriculturists upon the banks of the Grand River of Upper Canada, have also increased in numbers, in intelligence, and in wealth. Of their prosperous condition, and of their gratitude to England for its enjoyment, we have a recent proof, in their contribution of one hundred pounds sterling to the Patriotic Fund. By leading the fine and intelligent tribes of the north-west coast to enter into some of the settled and profitable pursuits which have already been alluded to, far greater results would doubtless be obtained among them, than Bancroft can bring forward, as the effects of civilization upon certain tribes who have become tillers of the soil in the United States. Some of the north-western American tribes are physically and mentally quite equal to the New Zealanders; yet what can be more gratifying than the results which the introduction of order, of civilization, and Christianity have effected among the latter!

pr ar th pa

> ar be

Tl th

in

en

lar

th

on

spa

clo

m

TI

ra ar

88

ne th

re

CHAPTER XI.

Houses of the Natives.

Or the houses of the Indians, Mr. Dunn gives the following account: - Their houses are constructed of wood, and vary in length from twenty to seventy feet, and in breadth from fifteen to twenty-five feet. Two or more posts of split timber, according to the number of partitions, are sunk firmly into the ground and rise upwards to the height of fifteen or eighteen feet. They are grooved at the top so as to receive the ends of a round beam or pole, stretching from one end to the other. On each side of this range is placed another row much lower, being about five feet high, which form the eaves of the house. But as the building is often sunk to the depth of four or five feet in the ground, the eaves come very near the surface of the earth. Smaller pieces of timber are then extended, by pairs, in the form of rafters from the lower to the higher beam, and are fastened at both ends by cords of cedar bark. On these rafters two or three ranges of small poles are placed horizontally, and in the same way fastened with similar cords. The sides are then made, with a range of wide boards sunk a

small distance into the ground, with the upper ends projecting above the poles of the eaves, to which they are secured by a pole passing outside, parallel with the eave poles, and tied by cords of cedar bark passing through the holes made in the boards at certain distances. The gable ends and partitions are formed in the same way; being fastened by beams on the outside parallel with the rafters. The roof is then covered with a double range of thin boards, excepting a space of two or three feet in the centre, which serves for a chimney. The entrance is by a hole cut in the boards, and just large enough to admit the body.

The largest houses are divided by partitions, and three or four families may be found residing in a one-roomed house. In the centre of each room is a space, six or eight feet square, sunk to the depth of twelve inches below the rest of the floor, and enclosed by four pieces of square timber; here they make the fire, which is of wood and fine bark. The partitions in the houses are intended to separate different families. Around the fire-place mats are spread, and serve as seats by day, and frequently as beds at night; there is, however, a more permanent bed made, by fixing in two, or sometimes three sides of a room, posts reaching from the floor to the roof, and at the distance of four feet from the From these posts to the wall one or two ranges of boards are placed so as to form shelves, on which they either sleep or stow their various articles of merchandize. In short, they are like berths

structed seventy ive feet. g to the nto the

stretchside of r, being

so as to

of the to the e eaves Smaller

in the beam, cedar

ges of e same

es are

in a ship. The uncured fish is hung in the smoke of their fires; as is also the flesh of the elk when they are fortunate enough to procure any.

Their culinary articles consist of a large square kettle, made of cedar wood, and a few platters and spoons made of ash. Their mode of cooking is expeditious. Having put a quantity of water into their kettle, they throw into it several hot stones, which quickly cause the water to boil; then the fish or flesh is put in; the steam is kept from evaporating by a small mat thrown over the kettle. By this method a large salmon would be boiled in twenty minutes, and meat in a proportionably short space of time. They occasionally roast their fish and flesh on small wooden skewers. There is generally a door, notes Mr. M'Lean, at each end, which is cut in the wall after the building is erected. These apertures are of a circular form, and about two and a half feet in diameter, so that a stranger finds it very awkward in passing through them. In effecting a passage you first introduce a leg, then bending low the body you press in head and shoulders: in this position you will have some difficulty in maintaining your equilibrium, for if you draw in the rest of the body too quickly, it is a chance but you will find yourself with your head undermost. The natives bolt through them with the agility of a weasel.

During the severity of winter, adds Mr. Cox, they make excavations in the ground sufficiently capacious to contain a number of persons, and here they burrow until warm weather. They

probin son

off

inf

is with cho nat sult predicted interestrated age from with

eve and las

wo

rec

int lib on

gr

smoke k when

square ters and g is exter into stones. the fish aporat-By this twenty space of d flesh a door. in the ertures a half it very cting a ng low in this aining of the ll find

el. Mr. suffirsons, They

atives

preserve their dry salmon rolled up in baskets of birch bark, in holes of a similar description, but somewhat smaller. The smell from these subterraneous dwellings, while thus occupied, is horribly offensive, and no white man could stand within its influence.

Marriage among the natives of British Columbia is a matter of previous negotiation, and attended with solemnity. When a young man has made his choice and obtained consent, the parents, or other natural guardians of the girl, are next to be con-These are to receive a certain quantity of sulted. presents,—staves, axes, kettles, trinkets, &c. When the amount is agreed on they repair to the house intended for the young couple, to which the most respectable inhabitants of the village are invited. The young man having distributed the presents, receives, in the style of the heroes of the Homeric age, an equal, often a greater, number of presents from the girl's relations. Then the bride, decorated with various ornaments, is led forth by a few old women and presented to the bridegroom, who receives her as his wife. The company after partaking of hospitality and wishing the young couple every happiness, a numerous progeny, abundance, and peace, retire. Though the union is generally lasting, it is not indissoluble; as a man may, for infidelity, repudiate his wife, who is after that at liberty to take another husband. Polygamy is not only allowed, but is a mark of distinction. The greater the number of wives a man can maintain,

the higher is he esteemed. In fact, the respectability and influence of the chief depends on the number of wives, slaves, and other property which he possesses; and his election to the office depends on this qualification. Though the wives generally live in harmony together, the first wife takes precedence of all the others, and is considered as mistress of the house.

The doctor, or man of medicine, writes Mr. Cox, differs little from the same personage on the Columbia; except that the profession here is rather dangerous. The same mode of throwing the patient on his back, beating the parts affected, singing in a loud voice to drown his cries, &c., is practised here; but in the event of his death, his relatives generally sacrifice the quack, or some one of his connexions—a summary way of punishment, admirably calculated to keep the profession free from intruders.

The mention of the doctor naturally leads to the ceremonies attending the interment of the dead, and these, according to Mr. Cox's description, in relation to the Takellies, are very singular, and quite peculiar to this tribe. The body of the deceased is kept nine days, laid out in his lodge, and on the tenth it is burned. For this purpose, a rising ground is selected, on which are laid a number of sticks, about seven feet long, of cypress neatly split, and in the interstices is placed a quantity of gummy wood. During these operations, invitations are despatched to the natives of the neighbouring villages

rec the on du pea stra plu the the 8688 to b pur whi doct is o the. to a body pres sent tuna nine dece wife sun

tive

Wh

she

app

her

unt

respectas on the property the office ne wives first wife nsidered

ites Mr.
e on the
is rather
e patient
ring in a
ractised
relatives
e of his
t, admiee from

s to the
e dead,
tion, in
ar, and
the dege, and
a rising
mber of
y split,
yummy
are devillages

requesting their attendance at the ceremony. When the preparations are perfected, the corpse is placed on the pile, which is immediately ignited; and during the process of burning, the bystanders appear to be in a high state of merriment. If a stranger happen to be present, they invariably plunder him; but if that pleasure be denied them, they never separate without quarrelling among themselves. Whatever property the deceased possessed, is placed about the corpse; and if he happen to be a person of consequence, his friends generally purchase a capote, a shirt, pair of trousers, &c., which articles are also laid round the pile. If the doctor who attended him has escaped uninjured, he is obliged to be present at the ceremony, and for the last time tries his skill in restoring the defunct to animation. Failing in this, he throws on the body a piece of leather, or some other article, as a present, which in some measure appeases the resentment of his relations, and preserves the unfortunate quack from being maltreated. During the nine days the corpse is laid out, the widow of the deceased, or his widows, if he had more than one wife, is obliged to sleep alongside it from sunset to sunrise; and from this custom there is no alternative, even during the hottest days of summer. While the doctor is performing his last operation, she must lie on the pile; and after the fire is applied to it, she cannot stir until the doctor orders her to be removed; which, however, is never done until her body is completely covered with blisters.

After being placed on her legs, she is obliged to pass her hands gently through the flames, and collect some of the liquid fat which issues from the corpse, with which she rubs her face and body. When the friends of the deceased observe the sinews of the legs and arms beginning to contract, they compel the unfortunate widow to go again on the pile, and by dint of hard pressing to strengthen those members.

If during the husband's life she had been known to have committed any act of infidelity, or omitted administering to him savoury food, or neglected his clothing, &c., she is now made to suffer severely for such lapses of duty by his relations, who frequently fling her on the funeral pile, from which she is dragged by her friends; and then, between alternate scorching and cooling, she is dragged backwards and forwards until she falls into a state of insensibility.

After the process of burning the corpse has terminated, the widow collects the larger bones, which she rolls up in an envelope of birch bark, which she is obliged for some years afterwards to carry on her back. She is now considered and treated as a slave: she must obey the orders of all the women, and even of the children, belonging to the village, and the slightest mistake or disobedience subjects her to the infliction of a heavy punishment. The ashes of her husband are carefully collected, and deposited in a grave, which it is her duty to keep clear from weeds with her fingers.

D by wo sui thr lie eer tion pre the Wh and the brou bone from

miss her l en it then

faste

88 8

of the O

is eve of th bour liged to and colcom the d body. e sinews act, they a on the engthen

known omitted ected his erely for equently a she is an altered backstate of

bones,
h bark,
erwards
ed and
of all
ging to
disobevy purefully
is her
ingers.

During the weeding, the husband's relatives stand by, and beat her in a cruel manner. The wretched women, to avoid this misery, in many cases commit suicide. Should the widow, however, linger on for three or four years, the friends of her husband relieve her from her painful mourning. This is a ceremony of much consequence, and the preparations occupy a considerable time. Provisions and presents are collected, and invitations are sent to the inhabitants of the various friendly villages. When these have assembled, the feast commences and the presents are distributed. The object of the meeting is then explained, and the woman is brought forward, still carrying on her back the bones of her late husband. These are now taken from her, and placed in a carved box, which is fastened to a post twelve feet high. Her conduct as a faithful widow is then eulogized, and her manumission is accomplished by one man powdering on her head the down of birds, and another pouring en it the contents of a bladder of oil; and she is then at liberty to marry again."

This terrible custom, however, was abolished by the Hudson Bay Company, within the wide sphere of their influence.

On the all-important subject of religion, it is deeply gratifying to find, from the testimony of several writers, that, with the divine assistance, there is every reason to hope that the now savage heathen of these districts may be brought, by due zeal and labour, within the pale of Christianity. "In the countries of the Columbia and New Caledonia," writes Mr. Dunn, "westward of the Great Rocky chain, the labours of the missionary will have a rich field. There the climate is softened by the influences of the Pacific; food is abundant; the numerous natives do not lead the same solitary and ferocious lives as the north-eastern tribes, but dwell together in villages. They are endowed with a greater capacity and quickness of apprehension; are more pliant and tractable in temper; appreciate more the talents, attainments, and social arts of the white men; and are fonder of imitating and adopting their customs and principles; and are not indisposed to embrace the doctrines of Christianity."

t

n

ti

iu

W

he

sp

It

di

ce

A

W

to

th

th

E

ha

to

ati

be

They appear to have some vague notion of a future state, and they have their notion also of the transmigration of souls; it being a part of their creed that a departed soul can, if it please, return to earth in a human shape; and further, that the priest, a cunning man, can, when a corpse is about to be buried, blow the soul of the departed into one of his relatives, whose next child will be invested therewith.

They have also their tradition of the flood, their Kitchi-a-tesoka, or great tale, as they call it, and which runs thus:—The world having been over-flowed by water, all mankind perished but one family, who embarked in a large canoe, taking a variety of animals along with them. The canoe floated about for some time, when a musk-rat, tired of its confinement, jumped overboard and

dived; it scon reappeared with a mouthful of mud, which it deposited on the surface of the water, and from this beginning the new world was formed.

"I often conversed with these people," Mr. Dunn writes, "on the cardinal points of religion, and they always seemed glad to hear the subject. They used to say, 'We know the Great Spirit is good, and that he made us and the world; that the evil spirit is bad, and has hoofs and horns, and that the bad will be punished hereafter."

There seems a desire for some change among themselves. Some years ago, two young men, natives of Oregon, who had received a little education at Red River settlement, on their return home, introduced a sort of religion, the ground-work of which was Christianity, accompanied by some of the heathen ceremonies of the natives. This religion spread with amazing rapidity all over the country. It reached Fort Alexandria, the town post of the district, in the autumn, and extended widely. The ceremonial consisted chiefly in singing and dancing. As to the doctrines of our holy religion, their minds were too gross to comprehend, and their manners too corrupt to be influenced sufficiently by them, at that time; but infinite good may be expected from the new state of circumstances which has arisen. Even at that time some impression was made, and had there been some Protestant missionaries at hand to improve the occasion, large success might have attended their efforts. There is, of course, much to be overcome in the adverse influence of the medicine

muskard and

"writes

y chain,

ich field.

ences of

s natives

lives as

ether in

capacity

liant and

talents,

en; and

customs

embrace

a future

he trans-

eir creed

to earth

priest, a

it to be

one of

invested

bd. their

it, and

n over-

ut one

taking

The

men, who naturally oppose every amendment which has the tendency, in exposing their tricks, to lessen and ultimately put an end to their knavish gains.

With regard to the Indians on the coast, Mr. Dunn makes the following remarks, the importance of which is of wide extent.

"Their ideas of religion do not differ much from those of the natives of the interior. They believe in an omnipotent and benevolent Spirit, the Creator of all things. They represent him as assuming various shapes at pleasure, but generally give him the accompaniment of wings. Though he usually inhabits the sun, he occasionally wings his way through the ethereal regions, and sees all that is doing on earth: and thunders, tempests, and lightnings are the mode in which he exhibits his displeasure. To propitiate his favour, they offer to him as sacrifices the first fruits of their hunting and fishing. They also believe in an evil spirit, who inhabits the fire, who is less powerful than the first, and is occasionally employed to do his services. Therefore they endeavour in all their undertakings to propitiate him by frequent offerings.

Ce

ea

01

T

ch

sti

in

Bi

'nà

Se

 \mathbf{tri}

sa

su

be

ere

th

spi

is

be

ear

"They have a belief in a future state of rewards and punishments. Those who have well and faithfully discharged the duties of this life will go to a mild and happy region, teeming with all the comforts of existence; while those who pursue an opposite course will be consigned to a cold and dreary region, where bitter fruits and salt water will form their prin-

lessen ains. t, Mr.

which

h from believe reator ing vaim the lly ins way that is l lightnis disto him ng and t, who n the is serir. unrings.

wards hfully ld and

of excourse where

prin-

cipal means of subsistence. They have also a tradition about the origin of mankind. They believe that man was originally created by the Superior Deity, but in an imperfect state, being rather a statue of flesh than a perfect being; but a second divinity, less powerful, in pity of his helpless condition, opened his eyes, gave him motion, and taught him all the functions and arts of life.

"Perhaps on the whole surface of the earth," proceeds Mr. Dunn, "there is not a wider and more easy field for the operation of the missionaries, or one from which a richer harvest could be reaped. The natives are, generally, of a yielding and plastic character; and the principles of their belief, abstractedly from their various superstitions, harmonize in some measure with the elementary truths of the Bible.

"Without enumerating the various points in their natural theology, or giving a repetition of the several heads of creeds professed by the different tribes, it will be quite enough for my purpose to say that they believe in the existence of a great superintending Spirit, who created the world and all beings in it, rational and irrational; who still exercises a power and supervision over his creatures; that they believe in the existence of a subordinate spirit, whose motives are evil, and whose dwelling is in fire, and whose whole aim is to neutralize the beneficence of the Great Good Spirit towards his earthly creatures, and to tempt these creatures to

evil; that they believe in the immortality of the soul, and in a state of future rewards and punishments, commensurate with their earthly merits or demerits; that they believe these merits consist in the faithful discharge of all the domestic and social duties; that they believe it is incumbent on them to offer daily homage to this Good Spirit; that they believe this Spirit sometimes condescends, on great occasions, to hold converse with their great and good men, or communicate his will by nocturnal visions. Some of them go farther, and believe in the fallen state of man; some in a subordinate agent, identified with the Good and Great Spirit, doing his earthly work. Some, again, in their belief approach the historical truths of the Old Testament. They believe that this world was, in its primeval state, a fluid mass, enveloped in darkness, and yielding no living or growing thing, animal or vegetable, but that the Great Spirit descended upon it in the shape of a huge bird, and, by brooding over it gave it consistency and solidity, created the sun and moon, and all animate things on the earth (this is the scriptural account: in which the words-'the Spirit of God moved on the surface of the waters,' strictly means-'the Spirit of God brooded [like a bird] on the surface of the waters')—that there soon arose a general corruption among mankind; and then men lived a long time; that there was a general deluge, that swept away almost all men and animals; that some

few agai sun T easy

out

only

few were saved; and after that men became wicked again; and then our ancestors came from the rising sun a great distance."

Thus it will be seen that the missionaries have an easy field, inasmuch as they will not have to root out any fundamental principles of religion, but only to give these principles a proper direction.

them they great and turnal eve in dinate Spirit, their e Old as, in dark-

e soul,

ments, deme-

Spirit, and, lidity, things

thing,

t: in ed on —'the

face of al corved a

that some

CHAPTER XII.

Capabilities of the Region.

"THERE is a large portion of the surface of the earth," said Mr. Gladstone, on the 21st July, in this present year, on Mr. Roebuck's motion respecting the Hudson's Bay Company; "there is a large portion of the earth with regard to the character of which we have been systematically kept in darkness; for those who had information to give, have also had an interest directly opposed to their imparting it." right hon. gentleman was contrasting the glowing picture of the Hudson's Bay territories, given by Sir George Simpson, as an author, with the deplorable account of those territories which the same gentleman had sought to impress upon the Committee of the House of Commons, as Governor of the Hudson's Bay Company, when the rights asserted by that Company were impugned. It is to the cause so eloquently stated by the right hon. gentleman, that we must, in considerable degree, attribute that paucity of information under which we labour, as to the actual producing capabilities of British Columbia. Few persons competent to communicate such information, knew anything about the

dis wh kno agg not min was it wh was dear Mr

by the maas deshig

any

be an

die

fer

district; and the selfish interests of employers, whether in a public or a private capacity, kept that knowledge for the most part concealed. It is no exaggeration to say that, up to a recent date, the general notion in Europe about New Caledonia, in the minds of those who had ever heard of the country, was that, from one end of the district to the other, it was little better than a howling wilderness, wherein half-famished beasts of prey waged eternal war with a sparse population of half-starved savages; where the cold was more than Arctic, the dearth more than Saharan; that, in the words of Mr. Gladstone, "these territories were bound by frost and banked by fog, and that woe would betide any unfortunate individuals who might, by a reckless spirit of adventure, be so far diverted from the path of prudence as to endeavour to settle in these parts."

Now the northern limit of the colony is placed by the Colonial Minister, in his able exposition of the British Columbia measure, at latitude 55°. If matters south of latitude 55° N. were so desperate as the persons referred to by Mr. Gladstone have desired to show, what must be the state of things higher north? What must be the condition of that Russian America which commences immediately north of British Columbia, and occupying 500 miles of coast, running thirty miles inland, between British America, above the new colony and the Pacific, extending in the whole over no fewer than 900,000 square miles, island and continent, of North-Western America? Yet from

earth,"
present
Hudof the
ye have
those

The lowing yen by he de-

an in-

Comnor of its as-

t hon. legree, which ties of

comut the

the information collected in Mr. Roche's valuable pamphlet already cited, we find that this district so much higher towards "the rugged north" than our own new colony, "contains many mountain ranges of great height, and fine valleys, magnificently watered and fertilized by large lakes and rivers; the mountain ranges in the upper and broader portion of the territory having a transverse direction, and therefore sheltering the valleys from northerly winds, which in that quarter are cold winds in summer, while, extraordinary as it may appear to many, in winter they invariably cause a rise in the thermometer. At both these seasons southerly winds produce effects directly opposite to the former, being warm winds in summer, and cold winds in winter. A great portion of this vast region (in some places to within a short distance of the Arctic circle), is covered with forests of the largest and most valuable trees." "The hill of Westerwoi, near Norfolk Sound, in north latitude 58°, which is 3000 feet, French measure, in height, is clothed to its summit," writes Bongard, as quoted by Sir John Richardson, "by a dense forest of pines and spruces, some of which acquire a circumference of twenty-one feet, and the prodigious length of 160 feet, and the hollow trunk of one of these trees, made into a canoe, is able to contain thirty men, with all their household effects." Sir John Richardson adds: "The climate of Sitka" (the name of the bay as well as of the island upon which is situated New

Àr lyii tha of tin ast the and equ noi the occ tor as: pie are and noi Sir

> tel fisl the the

> the

noi

of An lat

hu

valuable district th" than ountain magnifikes and per and transvalleys ter are y as it variably h these etly opummer, of this ort disforests The hill th latisure, in ongard, a dense ich acand the hollow canoe, their adds: bay as

d New

Archangel, the chief post of the Russian Company, lying in 57° N. latitude) "is very much milder than that of Europe on the same parallel, the cold of winter being neither severe nor of long continuance; the humidity of the atmosphere gives astonishing vigour to the vegetation; but although the forest, nourished by a very moist atmosphere and a comparatively high mean temperature, is equal to that of the richest woodlands of the northern United States, yet corn does not ripen there." "This," Mr. Roche observes, "is doubtless occasioned by the humidity of the surrounding sea; for some distance in the interior of the continent, as far east as the Mackenzie, in the territory occupied by the Hudson's Bay Company, the cereals are successfully cultivated, up to 60° north latitude, and occasionally in some spots situated 5° further north." In the neighbourhood of the Mackenzie, Sir John Richardson says that, "Fort Laird, or the sixtieth parallel, may be considered as the northern limit of the economical culture of wheat."

At Cook's Inlet (in 60° N.), Mr. George Simpson tells us potatoes may be raised with ease; and deer, fish, game, and hay, are abundant. The mildness of the temperature along this coast, when compared to the eastern coasts of this continent, is pointed out by Sir John Barrow, who, in his "Arctic Voyages of Discovery," says:—"On the western coast of America, up as far as Cook's River, between the latitudes of 55° and 60°, the certhias and the humming-birds are said to be chirping and singing,

when, from Newfoundland, in 50°, down to Philadelphia, in 40°, frost and snow cover the water and the ground." Thus, both in soil and climate, a great portion of Russian America, bordering upon the sea, is not inferior to Europe in the same latitude. Sitza, for instance, which is in 57° north latitude, has a climate almost as temperate as that of London in 51° north latitude (the mean annual temperature of the former being 45° 44', and that of the latter 49° 70'); and it has also about as mild a winter as the southern portions of Japan, situated in a much lower latitude. Nor are the trade capabilities of this region such as to suggest that it will be useless to think of profitable occupation for emigrant industry in a region somewhat more south in position, but in character to a large extent analo-Besides the infinite supply of fur-bearing animals of the most valuable kinds; besides the immense variety of fish with which, as Sir George Simpson testifies, all the waters are alive; besides the inexhaustible yield of timber, this region possesses in its minerals and ores far greater riches, as Mr. Roche points out, than its furs, or its fisheries, or even than its forests can ever be made to yield. "From the time of the earliest explorations of the north-western frontiers of this continent, to the more recent visits of Franklin, Beechey, Lutke, the younger Simpson, Richardson, and Maclure, the finest coal and the purest copper have been found along the Mackenzie, from the mouth of that river to Point Barrow and Icy Cape, and

the pre oth jask var gale ore, the

ore, the rito says to 8 con cess far trac of Ro are the Per COL Al wh wh pro an

Gu

br

lat

to

o Philaater and imate, a ng upon une lati-7° north as that annual and that as mild situated de capat it will for emiouth in analobearing des the George besides on posriches. or its e made xploracontiechey, l Machave

mouth

e, and

thence down to Sitka and Vancouver Island, the presence of the one giving double value to the other. Several valuable minerals, such as fine jasper, porcelain clay, semi-opal, plumbago, gypsum, various coloured ochres, amber, sulphur, petroleum, galena, porphyry, variegated marble, and also iron ore, have been already discovered in many parts of the territory."

In speaking of the Hudson's Bay Company's territory in the same direction, Mr. John Richardson says: "It would be true economy in the Company to ascertain without delay the mineral treasures it contains. I have little doubt of many of the accessible districts abounding in metallic wealth of far greater value than all the returns which the fur trade can ever yield." As to the mineral resources of all this region, it is to be observed that, as Mr. Roche points out, "the mountains along this coast are a continuation of the vast chain running along the west coast of this continent through Chili, Peru, Mexico, and California, and they are no doubt continued by one branch through the Peninsula of Alaska, the Aleutian and Kurile Islands, all of which are rich in minerals, to the islands of Japan, which abound in the precious metals and gems; proceeding through which, they pass on to Formosa and the Philippine Islands, and terminate in New Guinea, or perhaps in Australia; while the main branch, with two or three intervals in the highest latitudes, proceeds up to Icy Cape, and is continued to the same quarter, from the western side of Behring's Straits, by the vast ranges of the Yablonni (lately found to be the richest in minerals in the world), and the Alti Mountains of Siberia, the Thian-chan and the Kuenlun of Thibet, the Himalaya of India, and the mountains of Burmah, Siam, Sumatra, and Borneo. Thus a complete arc may be traced upon the surface of the earth, extending over half the globe, presenting similar features, and containing similar treasures."

08

an

ab

an

yi

se ex

is

Cε

sp

co

st

sc:

no

sic

ce

lu

CO

Is

C

al

pe sl

q

Having thus indicated the large and profitable employment for industry in the regions immediately contiguous to British Columbia, we will proceed to arrange such information as we have collected on the quality of the territory more immediately under consideration. The soil and climate, it is well known, improve rapidly on these coasts as we descend southward, and this improvement is emphatically manifested on the arrival of the traveller from higher latitudes in British Columbia. This subject has already been illustrated in the notices which have been given of the climate of the region. As to the natural productions of the colony, we find in a recent Canadian paper the following observations by a gentleman who resided for eight years in the district :-

"The western section is peculiarly well adapted for agricultural operations. In some places there is a deep black vegetable loam, in others a light brown loam. The hills are of basalt, stone, and slate. The undulating surface is well watered and Yablonni
i in the
ria, the
e Himah, Siam,
e may be
etending
ares, and

able emediately occed to cted on y under is well as we is emhe tralumbia. in the e of the the fol-resided

adapted s there a light ne, and ed and well wooded, bearing pine, spruce, red and white oak, ash, arbutus, cedar, arbor-vitæ, poplar, maple, willow, cherry, and yew, besides underwood of hazel and roses. All kinds of grain can be procured in abundance. Pears and apples succeed admirably, and the different vegetables produced in England yield there most abundant crop. In the middle section, which is 1000 feet higher than the western, excellent crops and large stocks of cattle have, it is said, been raised by the missionaries near the Cascade Mountains."

Lieuts. Warr and Vavasour inform us:—"The specimens of lead found in the mountains on the coast are very fine. The fisheries of salmon and sturgeon are inexhaustible; and game of all descriptions abounds. The timber is extremely luxuriant, and increases in size as you reach a more northerly latitude; that in 50° to 54° being considered the best. Pine, spruce, red and white oak, cedar, arbutus, poplar, maple, willow, and yew, grow in this section of the country; north of the Columbia River the cedar and pine particularly becoming of immense size."

Mr. Blanshard, late Governor of Vancouver Island, in his examination before the House of Commons' Committee last year, said of the country about Frazer's River: "I have heard it very highly spoken of by everybody who has been there, as being extremely fertile, and a soil of much the same quality as Vancouver Island."

From Mr. John Richardson we learn that good crops of wheat are raised with facility at Fort George on Frazer's River, in about 54° north latitude, and at a height of about 500 feet above the level of the sea. "The big horn sheep," he adds, "are very numerous in the mountains of this region, and are as good eating as the domestic sheep."

But let us read what the Colonial Minister himself has collected on the subject, as stated by him to the House of Commons, in his eloquent and highly instructive speech on introducing the British Columbian Bill:—

"I will give the house," said Sir Lytton Bulwer, "a sketch of the little that is known to us through official sources of the territory in which these new gold fields have been discovered. The territory lies between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific; it is bounded on the south by the American frontier line, 49° of latitude, and may be considered to extend to the sources of Frazer River, in latitude 55°. It is, therefore, about 420 miles long in a straight line, its average breadth about 250 to 300 miles. Taken from corner to corner its greatest length would be, however, 805 miles, and its greatest breadth 400 miles. Mr. Arrowsmith computes its area of square miles, including Queen Charlotte's Island, at somewhat more than 200,000 miles. Of its two gold-bearing rivers, one, the Frazer, rises in the northern boundary, and, flowing south, falls into the sea at the south-west extremity

of co A Ri

the ma ma sur

 \mathbf{th}

recthartor cal

ma way the

the Riv cou far

lati Coo con rou

lett val ma

coa The

Roc

t good t Fort north above ep," he of this

himself him to highly British

Bulwer, hrough se new ory lies c; it is rontier red to atitude g in a 250 to reatest nd its vsmith Queen 000,000 e, the owing

remity

of the territory, opposite the southern end of Vancouver Island, and within a few miles of the American boundary; the other, the Thompson River, rises in the Rocky Mountains, and, flowing westward, joins the Frazer about 150 miles from the coast. It is on these two rivers, and chiefly at their confluence, that the gold discoveries have been made. Honourable gentlemen who look at the map may imagine this new colony at an immeasurable distance from England, but we have already received overtures from no less eminent a person than Mr. Cunard for a line of postal steam-vessels for letters, goods, and passengers, by which it is calculated that a passenger starting from Liverpool may reach this colony in about thirty-five days by way of New York and Panama. With regard to the soil, there is said to be some tolerable land on the lower part of Frazer River. But the Thompson River district is described as one of the finest countries in the British dominions, with a climate far superior to that of countries in the same latitude on the other side of the mountains. Cooper, who gave valuable evidence before our committee on this district, with which he is thoroughly acquainted, recently addressed to me a letter, in which he states that 'its fisheries are most valuable, its timber the finest in the world for marine purposes. It abounds with bituminous coal, well fitted for the generation of steam. From Thompson River and Colville districts to the Rocky Mountains, and from the forty-ninth parallel

some 350 miles north, a more beautiful country does not exist. It is in every way suitable for colonization.' Therefore, apart from the gold fields, this country affords every promise of a flourishing and important colony."

Let us add from a recent pamphlet :-

"One word as to the prospects held out by the new colony for agricultural emigrants. Lying near the banks of Frazer River there is a rast tract of low pasture-land, which might be made available for the breeding of cattle. Near Fort Langley, which is situated some sixty miles up Frazer River, about four miles of open land exist; and in the neighbourhood of Point Roberts, which is close to the line of boundary between the American and British territory, there is an additional tract of green, smiling prairie. About 200 miles from the seacoast, along the banks of Thompson River, a magnificent extent of pasture-land stretches for some 300 miles till it reaches Lake Okanagan, at one of the sources of the River Columbia. native report can be relied upon, large tracts of level pasture-land are to be met with near Tschesatl, or Jarvis Inlet, which lies near the coast, midway up the Gulf of Georgia, and opposite Vancouver Island. A fine seam of sound workable coal has been discovered cropping out of the surface of the soil at Bellingham Bay, which is about twenty miles south of the boundary line, and is, consequently, an American possession. However, when country
ble for
d fields,
arishing

by the ng near tract of vailable Langley, r River, in the close to can and tract of from the River, a ches for agan, at bia. If tracts of schesatl, midway ncouver coal has e of the twenty s, conse-

r, when

the country shall come to be 'prospected,' a continuation of this seam will doubtless be found extending through the British territory. Already a small vein of the valuable mineral has been discovered lying on sandstone between Burrard Canal and Home Sound."

CHAPTER XIII.

Animals, Products, &c., of British Columbia.

ii

CI

b

ir

re

aı

CO

gr

nu

E

po

liv

in

we

of

wr

sn

the

do

Mr. M'LEAN, writing in 1849, informs us concrining the country about Frazer's River and Lake:—

"The district is still rich in fur-bearing animals, especially beavers and martens, which are likely to continue numerous for many years to come, as they find a safe retreat among the fastnesses of the Rocky Mountains, where they multiply undisturbed. This is the great beaver nursery, which continues to replace the numbers destroyed in the more exposed situations; there is, nevertheless, a sensible decrease in the returns of the fur since the introduction of steel-traps among the natives. There are also others, musk-rats, minxes, and lynxes. Of the larger quadrupeds, bears only are numerous, and in all their varieties, grizzled, black, brown, and chocolate: numbers of them are taken by the natives in wooden traps. A chance moose or rein-deer is sometimes found. The mountain sheep generally keeps aloft in the most inaccessible parts of the mountains, and is seldom 'bagged' by a Carrier, though often by the Tsekanies. Rabbits

abound; and in the neighbourhood of Fort Alexandria, the jumping deer, or chevreuil, is plentiful. A small animal, called by the natives Quis-qui-su, or the Whistler, from the noise it makes when surprised, and which appears from the description to be the marmot, is also largely contributory to the sustenance of man, and the clothing of his person in a valuable fur. There is also the far less welcome animal, the wood rat, which fixes itself in the crevices of rocks, but has a preference for the dwellings of men; they live under the floors of outbuildings, and, forcing their way thence into the inside, carry off or destroy everything within their reach. The difficulty of getting rid of them almost amounts to an impossibility. Their colour is grey, and in size and shape they differ little from the common rat; but the tail resembles that of the ground squirrel."

There are plenty of dogs. They are of a diminutive size, and strongly resemble those of the Esquimaux, with the curled-up tail, small ears, and pointed nose. They are valuable dead as well as living, their flesh constituting a chief article of food in the feast of the natives. "Dog Tray" seems well to deserve every consideration at the hands of the British Columbians. "When the natives," writes Mr. Harmon, "do not travel on foot, in their snow shoes made of two bent sticks interlaced with thongs of deerskin, they ride on sledges drawn by dogs. A couple of these tractable animals will draw a load of 250 pounds, besides provisions for

us coner and

nimals, kely to as they of the undiswhich in the neless, a r since natives. es, and only are l, black, e taken noose or n sheep le parts

l' by a

Rabbits

themselves and their driver, twenty miles in five hours."

of

ti

th

sa

hi

A

ve

ma eig

ro

use

fui

nu

sta As

bri

nu

tra

Inc

lar

lan sho

bai

cut

Fish are plentiful in all the lakes and rivers, as well as on the coast. The principal varieties of the former kinds of fish are salmon, trout, carp, whitefish: the pike, Mr. Harmon informs us, "which is so common in all the lakes on the eastern side of the Rocky Mountains, is not known in the western territory; but to make amends for its absence, they have plenty of the finest sturgeon in the world. A sturgeon of 250 lbs. weight is not at all uncommon; and I have seen one caught in Frazer's Lake of twelve feet two inches in length, and four feet eleven inches in circumference, which must have weighed from 550 to 600 pounds."

Other writers, again, describe the sturgeon as of rare occurrence.

Of salmon, which Mr. M'Lean emphasizes as the New Caledonian staff of life, there are four kinds, differing in the conformation of the head. The largest species is the same with that found in Great Britain. These fish ascend Frazer's River and its tributaries, from the Pacific, in immense shoals, proceeding towards the sources of the stream until stopped by shallow water. Having deposited their spawn, their dead bodies are seen floating down the current in thousands; few of them ever return to the sea; and, in consequence of the old fish perishing in this manner, they fail, in this quarter, every fourth year, and then the natives starve in all directions.

ors, as
of the
whiteh is so
of the
estern
e, they
d. A
mon;
twelve
inches
from

1 five

as of

as the kinds,
The Great and its shoals,
a until their wn the urn to rishing every

in all

The salmon fishery commences about the middle of July, and ends in October. This is a very busy time with the natives; for upon their success in securing a supply of salmon for the winter depends their main support. Their method of catching the salmon is this: a certain part of the river is enclosed by a number of stakes, about twelve feet high, and extending about forty feet from the shore. A netting of rods is attached to the stakes, to prevent the salmon running through. A conical machine, called a vorveau, is next formed; it is eighteen feet long and five feet high, and is made of rods about an inch and a quarter asunder, and lashed to hoops with whattap, a tough fibrous root used in sewing bark. One end is formed like a funnel, to admit the fish; two smaller machines, of nearly equal length, are joined to it. It requires a number of bands to attach these vorveaus to the stake, but they are very effective for their purpose. As soon as a cargo of salmon is caught, the natives bring it to the trading post in their canoes. A number of Indian women are employed by the trader, seated on the beach, with knives ready to cut up the fish. The salmon are counted from each Indian, for which a ticket is given for the quantity, large or small. After the whole of the salmon are landed, the Indians congregate round the trading shop for their payment, and receive ammunition, baize, tobacco, buttons, &c.

The women employed by the trader commence cutting out the back-bone, and cut off the heads

of the salmon. They are then taken to the salter, and placed in a large hogshead, with a quantity of coarse salt. They remain there for several days, until they become quite firm. The pickle produced from these is boiled in a large copper kettle; and the blood, which floats by the boiling process to the top, is skimmed off, leaving the pickle perfectly The salmon are then taken from the hogshead, and packed in tierces, with a little more salt; the tierces are then headed up, and laid upon their bilge, or widest part, leaving the bunghole open; the pickle is next poured in, until the tierce becomes full; a circle of clay, about four inches high, is then made round the bunghole, into which the oil from the salmon rises. This oil is skimmed off, and, according as the salmon imbibes the pickle, more pickle is poured in, so as to keep the liquid sufficiently on the surface, and afford facility for skimming off the oil. After the oil ceases to rise to the circle round the bunghole, the salmon is then supposed to be sufficiently prepared; the clay circle is cleared away, and the hole is bunged up. Salmon so cured will keep good for three years. This. soaked in a little water for a few hours previous to using, is delicious eating; but of course much of its deliciousness depends on its original quality when taken, and its freshness when put in salt.

The ornithology of the district appears to comprise the bustard, wild goose, swan, goose, duck, hawk, plover, crane, white-headed eagle, magpie, crow, vulture, thrush, woodpecker, pelican, part-

salter, ntity of al days, roduced le; and s to the erfectly e hogsre salt ; on their e open; becomes , is then oil from off, and, le, more id suffior skimse to the nen supcircle is

This, vious to ch of its ty when

Salmon

to come, duck, magpie, n, partridge, pheasant, &c. Of the entomology of New Caledonia, one writer denounces "three different kinds of venomous flies, the musquito, the black fly, and the gnat—the latter the same as the midge in England—who relieve each other regularly in the work of torture. The mosquitos continue at their post from dawn to eight or nine o'clock A.M.; the black flies succeed, and remain in the field till sunset; the mosquitos again mount guard till dark, and are finally succeeded by the gnats, who continue their watch and incessant attacks till near sunrise."

Of vegetable edibles Mr. M'Lean thus writes: "Such parts of the district as are not in the immediate vicinity of the regions of eternal snow, yield a variety of wild fruit, grateful to the palate, wholesome, and nutritious. Of these, the Indian pear is the most abundant, and most sought after, both by natives and whites; when fully ripe, it is of a black colour, with somewhat of a reddish tinge, pearshaped, and very sweet to the taste. The natives dry them in the sun, and afterwards bake them in cakes, which are said to be delicious. When dried, these cakes are placed in wooden vessels to receive the juice of green fruit, which is expressed by placing weights upon it, in wooden troughs, from which spouts of bark draw off the liquid into the vessels containing the dry fruit; this being thoroughly saturated, is again bruised, then reformed into cakes, and dried again; and these processes are repeated alternately, until the cakes suit the taste of the maker. Blueberries are plentiful in some parts of the district; there is a peculiar variety of them which I preferred," writes Mr. M'Lean, "to any fruit I ever tasted; it is about the size of a musket ball, of a purple colour, translucid, and in its taste sweet and acid are deliciously blended." Mr. Cox adds to the list, choke cherries, gooseberries, strawberries, and red whortleberries, but the service berries, he says, are with the Indians the great favourite. There are various kinds of roots, which the natives preserve and dry for periods of scarcity. There is only one kind which we can eat. It is called Tza-chin, has a bitter taste, but when eaten with salmon imparts an agreeable zest, and effectually destroys the disagreeable smell of that fish, when smoke-dried. St. John's wort is very common, and has been successfully applied as a fomentation in topical inflammations. A kind of weed, which the natives convert into a species of flax, is in universal demand.

 \mathbf{f}

sl

eı

tl

o

VE

re

lo

of

m

li

aj

tl

Is

by

th

pı

m

of

of

aı

The various quadrupeds, as well as the fish, found in New Caledonia, are all used for the purposes of food. They are caught in strong nets made of thongs, or shot with arrows, or taken in traps made with large pieces of wood, which are so set as to fall and crush them while nibbling at the bait. The beaver and the bear are considered the most valuable of these edibles, and are served up at the feasts which they make in memory of their deceased relatives, as companion plats with the dogs. When all other food fails, the natives make shift with a

species of lichen, which is found in abundance on the sides of the rock.

The currency of British Columbia, in its native

The currency of British Columbia, in its native simplicity, has consisted of haiqua, a round shell of extreme hardness, found in the neighbourhood of Nootka Sound. It varies in length from one to four inches, and is about half an inch thick-hollow, slightly curved, and tapering a little towards the end. It is highly estimated, the longest being It resembles the top shank the most valuable. of a common clay smoking pipe; they are valued in proportion to the number that, when ranged on a string passing through their hollow tubes, extend a fathom's length. Forty to the fathom is supposed to be the fixed standard of excellence and worth; for instance, forty which make a fathom are worth nearly double fifty which make a fathom. Their extreme fragility, lightness, tenuity, and delicacy of colour, are what appear to give them their importance. They are thus caught in Nootka Sound, and along Vancouver Island:—a piece of deer's flesh or fish is dropped by a line to the bottom; this they cling to; and they are then drawn up, and carefully gutted and preserved.

In connexion with the question of currency we may introduce a few remarks on the fur-trade of this district, considering that, in the hands of men who understand and who exercise the trade upon the ordinary principles of commerce, and without the heavy incumbrances which have

musket ts taste Ir. Cox , strawservice e great , which carcity. It is n eaten d effechat fish, y comfomenf weed. flax, is

n, found
poses of
nade of
os made
et as to
it. The
st valuat the
leceased
When

with a

ne

ar

th

su

fo

fla

tu

ale

 \mathbf{w}

be

of

so weighed upon the Hudson's Bay Company, apart from their position as traders, there is no doubt that the fur trade can be rendered a source of large commercial success. Profitable as the fur trade has already been (to quote once more the pamphlet of Mr. Roche), "there is a certain prospect of its value becoming greatly enhanced by the opening to general commerce of the markets of Japan. In those wealthy and densely populated islands, where the temperature of winter ranges almost as low as it does in the north of China, direct and comparatively near markets for the furs, the fish, and probably for the timber of these regions, will ere long be opened out, the importance of which to the latter country it is impossible to over-rate. Probably those highly cultivated islands will be found to be so cleared of their forests that they will afford the most lucrative markets for the valuable timber of North-western America. In a large portion of China timber has already become very scarce. Mr. Earl, in his work upon the 'Eastern Seas,' says, that timber has become so dear in China, that the junks of the Chinese are generally built in other countries where wood is plentiful. There can, therefore, be no question of the profit of establishing a trade between that country and the northwest coast, in this staple production of the latter. The greater portion of the south of Persia, which is wholly barren in timber, and a great part of South America, which is equally so, might also

afford excellent markets for the useful timber of the north-west coast."

Again, as Mr. Roche points out, "the harbours at Queen Charlotte's Islands, Vancouver Island, and the entrance of Frazer's River, are peculiarly adapted for the fitting out of whalers; being in the neighbourhood of very valuable fishing grounds, and the country in their vicinity affording everything that is required for the construction of vessels, such as excellent timber, iron and copper, coal for forges, water power for driving saw-mills, and even flax, growing wild in the interior, for the manufacture of sails and cordage. Thus the whale fishery alone, by creating a demand for many articles into which these products could be manufactured, might be made to give employment to numbers of persons of various trades and callings."

y, apart doubt of large ade has phlet of ts value to genen those ere the w as it omparand proere long ne latter robably d to be ord the mber of rtion of e. Mr. s, says, hat the n other re can, tablishnorthlatter. which

part of ht also

CHAPTER XIV.

The Gold Discoveries.

I

h

n

0

in

ac

fo

 \mathbf{m}

T

W

Ju

pi

Is

pa

ap

fol

nie

inf

Such, then, in outline, as we have described it, is the country which, long neglected by England, is now attracting so much attention. Nature, as a recent able pamphlet tersely points out, "had favoured the Pacific coast of British North America in an eminent degree, with a delightfully temperate climate and fertile soil, inexhaustible forests of the finest timber, rich undulating prairies, safe and spacious harbours, the only ones, with one exception, upon a coast of 3000 miles, and which are capable of sheltering in their waters the fleets of the whole world-long and numerous rivers, the richest fisheries, extensive regions of coal, iron, and other valuable minerals, near proximity to a good market (San Francisco), and the very centre of what must become the great highway of commerce between the Eastern and Western worlds; yet these unparalleled and natural advantages did not even attract the notice of Englishmen, much less their colonization and settlement, until there occurred

one of those marvellous gold discoveries which have tended so much of late years to extend the trade and commerce, and enrich the Old World, actually adding to the European stock of gold £107,500,000 sterling within the last seven years, and destined to raise up great and powerful nations of the Anglo-Saxon race in countries hitherto considered inhospitable and unfit for colonization and settlement by civilized man."

Gold had been discovered in Queen Charlotte's Island in 1850, but only in small quantities; and it has been long well understood that this precious metal existed not only on Frazer River, but throughout the Central Cascade Range in this direction. As matter of actual discovery, Captain McClelland, in 1853, while surveying the military road from Fort Walla Walla, on the Columbia River, to Fort Steilacoom, on Puget Sound, through the Nachess Pass, found gold in considerable quantities, his men making two dollars a day, sometimes, with a pan. The discovery, whenever first made, or wherever, was not reported to the Home Government until June, 1856, when Mr. Douglas, who so ably occupied the double position of Governor of Vancouver Island and Chief Factor of the Hudson's Bay Company in that region, and who has now been fitly appointed Governor of the new colony, addressed the following despatch to Mr. Labouchere, then Colonial Secretary, furnishing, at the same time, the same information to the secretary of the Company.

ed it, is gland, is ure, as a t, "had America emperate ts of the safe and e excephich are fleets of vers, the ron, and o a good entre of ommerce ret these not even

ess their

occurred

"Victoria, Vancouver Island, April 16, 1856.

h

01

fo ti

 \mathbf{p}

an

for

B

pa

H

Go

th

dig

th

be

po

COL

exe

res

suc

bei

gol

ya

"Sir,

"I hasten to communicate, for the information of her Majesty's Government, a discovery of much importance, made known to me by Mr. Angus M'Donald, clerk in charge of Fort Colvile, one of the Hudson's Bay Company's trading posts on the Upper Columbia district.

"That gentleman reports, in a letter dated on the 1st of March last, that gold has been found in considerable quantities within the British territory on the Upper Columbia, and that he is moreover of opinion that valuable deposits of gold will be found in many other parts of that country. He also states that the daily earnings of persons then employed in digging gold were ranging from 2l. to 8l. for each man. Such is the substance of his report on that subject; and I have requested him to continue his communication in respect to any further discoveries made.

"I do not know if her Majesty's Government will consider it expedient to raise a revenue in that quarter by taxing all persons engaged in gold digging, but I may remark, that it will be impossible to levy such a tax without the aid of a military force; and the expense in that case would probably exceed the income derived from the mines.

"I will not fail to keep you well informed in respect to the extent and value of the gold discoveries made; and circumstances will probably be the best indication of the course which it may be expedient to take, , 1856.

rmation of much Angus, one of son the

d on the in conritory on reover of be found so states bloyed in for each on that inue his scoveries

nent will
in that
gold dignpossible
military
probably

n respect s made; indicato take, that is, in respect to imposing a tax, or leaving the field free and open to any persons who may choose to dig for gold.

"Several interesting experiments in gold-washing have been lately made in this colony, with a degree of success that will no doubt lead to further attempts for the discovery of the precious metal. The quantity of gold found is sufficient to prove the existence of the metal, and the parties engaged in the enterprise entertain sanguine hopes of discovering rich and productive beds."

In his reply, dated August 4, 1856, Mr. Labouchere intimated that not at present looking for a revenue from that distant quarter of the British dominions, the Government were not prepared to increase any expense on account of it. He, however, desired further information. To this, Governor Douglas, on October 29, 1856, answered that "the number of persons engaged in gold-digging is yet extremely limited, in consequence of the threatening attitude of the native tribes, who, being hostile to the Americans, have uniformly opposed the entrance of American citizens into their country.

"The people from American Oregon are therefore excluded from the gold district, except such as, resorting to the artifice of denying their country, succeed in passing for British subjects. The number of persons at present engaged in the search of gold are chiefly of British origin, and retired servants of the Hudson's Bay Company, who, being

well acquainted with the natives, and connected by old acquaintanceship and the ties of friendship, are more disposed to aid and assist each other in their common pursuits than to commit injury against persons or property.

"From the successful results of experiments made in washing gold from the sands of the tributary streams of Frazer River, there is reason to suppose that the gold region is extensive; and I entertain sanguine hopes that future researches will develop stores of wealth perhaps equal to the gold-fields of California. The geological formations observed in the 'Sierra Nevada' of California being similar in character to the structure of the corresponding range of mountains in this latitude, it is not unreasonable to suppose that the resemblance will be found to include auriferous deposits."

On December 29th, 1857, the anxious Governor writes:—

"Concerning the gold-fields in the interior north of 49° parallel of latitude, which, for the sake of brevity, I will hereafter speak of as the 'Couteau Mines' (so named after the tribe of Indians who inhabit the country), I have received further intelligence from my correspondents in that quarter.

"It appears from their reports that the auriferous character of the country is becoming daily more extensively developed, through the exertions of the native Indian tribes, who, having tasted the sweets of gold-finding, are devoting much of their time and attention to that pursuit.

ected by lship, are r in their y against

nts made tributary o suppose entertain develop fields of served in similar in esponding not un-

Governor

ior north
e sake of
Couteau
ans who
r intelliter.

ariferous
ly more
as of the
e sweets
time and

"The reputed wealth of the Couteau Mines is causing much excitement among the population of the United States territories of Washington and Oregon, and I have no doubt that a great number of people from those territories will be attracted thither with the return of the fine weather in spring.

"When mining becomes a remunerative employment, and there is a proof of the extent and productiveness of the gold deposits, I would propose that the licence fee be gradually increased, in such a manner, however, as not to be higher than the persons engaged in mining can readily pay."

On the 6th April, 1858, Governor Douglas informs the Colonial Secretary:—

"The search for gold and prospecting of the country had, up to the last dates from the interior, been carried on by the native Indian population, and who are extremely jealous of the whites, and strongly opposed to their digging the soil for gold. It is, however, worthy of remark, and a circumstance highly honourable to the character of those savages, that they have on all occasions scrupulously respected the persons and property of their white visitors, at the same time that they have expressed a determination to reserve the gold for their own benefit.

"Such being the purpose of the natives, affrays and collisions with the whites will shortly follow the accession of numbers, which the latter are now receiving by the influx of adventurers from Vancouver Island and the United States territories in Oregon; and there is no doubt in my mind that

sooner or later the intervention of Her Majesty's Government will be required to restore and maintain the peace.

"The boundaries of the gold district have been greatly extended since my former report.

"In addition to the diggings before known on Thompson's River and its tributary streams, a valuable deposit has been recently found by the natives on a bank of Frazer's River about five miles beyond its confluence with the Thompson, and gold in small quantities has been found in the possession of the natives as far as the Great Falls of Frazer's River, about eighty miles above the Forks. The small quantity of gold hitherto produced—about 800 ounces—by the native population of the country is, however, unaccountable in a rich gold-producing country, unless we assume that the want of skill, industry, and proper mining-tools on the part of the natives sufficiently accounts for the fact.

"On the contrary, the vein rocks and its other geological features, as described by an experienced gold-miner, encourage the belief that the country is highly auriferous.

"The miner in question clearly described the older slate formations thrown up and pierced by beds of quartz, granite, porphyry, and other igneous rocks; the vast accumulations of sand, gravel, and shingle extending from the roots of the mountains to the banks of Frazer's River and its affluents, which are peculiar characteristics of the gold districts of California and other countries."

lajesty's d main-

ve been

own on a valuthe nave miles nd gold ssession Frazer's s. The -about e counold-pro-

want of he part act. s other

rienced

intry is ed the ced by gneous

el, and intains luents. ld dis-

On May 8th, 1858, Douglas writes:—"The merchants and other business classes of Victoria are rejoicing in the advent of so large a body of people in the colony, and are strongly in favour of making this port a stopping point between San Francisco and the gold mines, converting the latter, as it were, into a feeder and dependency of this color

"Victoria would thus become a depôt and census of trade for the gold districts, and the natural consequence would be an immediate increase in the

wealth and population of the colony.

"To effect that object it will be requisite to facilitate by every possible means the transport of passengers and goods to the furthest navigable point on Frazer's River; and the obvious means of accomplishing that end is to employ light steamers in plying between, and connecting this port with the Falls of Frazer's River, distant 130 miles from the discharge of that river into the Gulf of Georgia, those falls being generally believed to be at the commencement of the remunerative gold diggings, and from thence the miners would readily make their way on foot, or, after the summer freshets, by the river, into the interior of the country.

"By that means, also, the whole trade of the gold regions would pass through Frazer's River, and be retained within the British territory, forming a valuable outlet for British manufactured goods, and at once creating a lucrative trade between the mother country and Vancouver's

Island."

CHAPTER XV.

Progress of the Gold Fever.—The Times Correspondence.

WE cannot better illustrate the progress of the gold fever than in the words of the "Own Correspondent" of the *Times* at San Francisco. The narrative is somewhat extended; but the style is so graphic and so vigorous, there is so much incidental landscape and manners prevailing, and the subject so full of interest in every respect, that the reader will think the space well appropriated.

"San Francisco, Thursday, June 14th, 1858.

"On the morning of the 5th, just as the last mail steamer was about to leave for Panama, a steamer arrived from Vancouver's Island with further news of the most glowing and extravagant tenor as to the richness of the new gold country in the British possessions. My last letter was then posted.....

"The only way in which I can give an intelligible statement in a moderate compass is to sift the facts from the mass of correspondence and personal details at hand. The following is the experience of a man from San Francisco, well known here, connected with a business firm in this place, and whose

ondence.

the gold orresponce narrarle is so acidental e subject te reader

ast mail steamer er news or as to

British

intellisift the
personal
ience of
re, conl whose

statement is worthy of credit. He left San Francisco in April, and, in company with seven others, ascended the Frazer River 275 miles. I will let him tell his story in his own way, interposing only such remarks of my own as will be explanatory of his 'terms' and of the localities mentioned. prospected all along coming up from Fort Hope to Sailor's Bar, several days' travel, and in some places got two bits to the pan and in some places five cents.' Two 'bits' may be set down as of the value of a shilling sterling. 'We camped and commenced mining at Sailor's Bar,' about twenty-five miles above Fort Yale, 'which has rich diggings, in some places paying as high as six bits to the pan.' The 'pan,' most readers know by this time, is a small tin basin with which the miner 'washes' the gravel containing the gold. 'When I arrived miners were making as high as six ounces a day to the rocker.' These are enormous earnings. Six ounces of gold, at its market value of \$16 the ounce, would be nearly 201. sterling as the product of the daily labour of two men, which a 'rocker' should have to work it efficiently—one to 'fill' and another to 'rock,' and not hard work either, barring the inconvenience of being in the water. Such results were frequent in the early times of California mining, when the soil was 'virgin.' 'We mined along the banks of the river (the Frazer), and the average was from two to three ounces per day to the rocker. Miners are at work all along the banks of the river,' for twenty-five miles above Fort Yale. 'They average from two to four ounces a day.' These returns refer to mining carried on on such 'bars' of the Frazer River as were exposed; but the rise of all of the water from the melting of the snow in the mountains far up rendered the work uncertain till August, when the waters subside for the season. 'The river sometimes rises three feet in a night,' and, as a consequence, 'a man cannot make his expenses there.'

"It appears from the concurrent testimony of all who have been up the Frazer and Thompson Rivers, that the higher they go up the more plentiful the gold becomes. This corresponds exactly with Californian mining experience. The gold is retained where the bed of the stream is gravelly.

"This man describes the country as 'very rich and beautiful, but high and mountainous. You are surrounded by mountains entirely. There is plenty of timber, and everything a miner can wish for, except game and provisions.' This is rather a grave desideratum, as even miners cannot eat gold. However, there is some 'balm in Gilead.' 'There are plenty of salmon in the river, and brown bears in the woods. They (the bears) are very good eating.' They are much more accommodating 'bears' than their 'grizzly' brethren of California, whose flesh is as tough as shoe-leather. 'Wherever we 'prospected' (above Fort Yale) we found gold—at some places more, at others less; but we found gold everywhere.' 'At the Rapids or Falls,' twenty odd miles above Fort Yale, 'where the water fell near

ing higher (in their canoe), we prospected and found gold very plenty.' 'Near the Falls, and from Sailor's Bar up, many miners were at work, all with rockers. Gold very fine—requiring blankets to be spread in the bottom of the rockers to save the fine particles.' 'There are, undoubtedly, plenty of 'bars' containing gold.' 'By the use of quicksilver twice as much gold could be saved, as some of it is as fine as flour.' The person from whose narrative I have been quoting left his mining 'claim' in charge of two partners. He brought down to San Francisco some of the 'dust' dug by him above Sailor's Bar. It is in fine scales of a dark brownish colour, as if alloyed with copper. He has returned to the Frazer

River with supplies of provisions, &c.

"The special correspondent of the San Francisco Bulletin, a reliable authority, writes from Fort Langley, twenty-five miles up the Frazer, under date May the 25th, that he had just come down from Fort Yale—the locality above spoken of where he found 60 men and 200 Indians, with their squaws, at work on a 'bar' of about 500 yards in length, called Hill's bar,' one mile below Fort Yale and 15 miles from Fort Hope, all trading posts of the Hudson's Bay Company. 'The morning I arrived two men (Kerrison and Co.) cleaned up 51 ounces from the rocker, the product of half Kerrison and Co. the next day a day's work. cleaned up 104 ounces from two rockers, which I saw myself weighed.' This bar is acknowledged to

d on on xposed; melting red the ers subes rises nce, 'a

y of all Rivers, ful the h Calietained

ry rich
ou are
plenty
sh for,
ther a
gold.
There
bears
good
bears'
whose
ir we
l—at
gold
odd

near

be one of the richest ever seen, and well it may be, for here is a product of $15\frac{1}{2}$ ounces of gold, worth $247\frac{1}{2}$, or 50l. sterling, from it in a day and a half, to the labour of two rockers. 'Old Californian miners say they never saw such rich diggings. The average result per day to the man was fully \$20; some much more. The gold is very fine; so much so that it was impossible to save more than two-thirds of what went through the rockers.' This defect in the 'rocker' must be remedied by the use of quicksilver to 'amalgamate' the finer particles of gold. This remedy is at hand, for California produces quicksilver sufficient for the consumption of the whole world in her mountains of Cinnabar. Supplies are going on by every vessel.

"At Sailor Diggings, above Fort Yale, they are doing very well, averaging from \$8 to \$25 per day to the man. I am told that the gold is much coarser on Thompson River than it is in Frazer River. I saw yesterday about \$250 of coarse gold from Thompson River in pieces averaging \$5 each. Some of the pieces had quartz among them. Hill, who was the first miner on the bar bearing his name, just above spoken of, with his partner, has made some \$600 on it in almost 16 days' work. Three men just arrived from Sailor Diggings have brought down \$670 dollars in dust, the result of 12 days' work. Gold very fine.' Rising of the river driving the miners off for a time.

"Another authority, a Californian miner, known in San Francis o, also lately returned from the Frazer

and Thompson Rivers, testifies to the existence of gold in great quantity. 'This statement,' he says, 'is true; gold does exist in this new country, and there is no doubt in my mind that the upper mines are much like the upper mountain mines of California. The first diggings are not far from the Sound (Puget Sound); but there, as in California, the richest mines will be found far up in the moun-This tains.' by the

"He advises the multitudes now rushing up in such mad haste 'to be the first there,' that 'there is no occasion to hurry, as the gold wont run away, nor be dug up in a day, nor in years.'

"Correspondents from several places on the Sound, both in the English and American territories, men of various nationalities, write that the country on the Frazer River is rich in gold, 'and equal to any discoveries ever made in California.' This is the burden of every song from Victoria, Vancouver's Island; Port Townsend, Bellingham-bay, Olympia, Whatcom, Séhome, Portland, and other places. Wherever a letter can be posted, or a steamer boarded in the north-western countries of Oregon, Washington, and the British territory, the same news is wafted to San Francisco.

"Of the existence of gold as reported I have no doubt, but I have no information as to the extent of the auriferous country except what I can gather from two letters written at Bellingham-bay, describing and advocating a land route or 'trail' from the coast to Thompson's River and the higher por-

nay be, worth a half, fornian s. The y \$20; much n two-

ifornia nption nabar.

r par-

ey are er day much Frazer e gold each. Hill. g his r, has work. have

of 12 river

nown razer

tions of the Frazer. The writer of one of these letters asserts that 'there are rich diggings in the Cascade Mountains, between Fort Hope and Fort Yale, as well as to the southward and eastward of Fort Hope.' And the writer of the other letter reports that 'Mines have also been discovered in the interior, at a great distance inland from the Frazer River,'-some 190 miles to the north and east of the mouth of that river, as well as I can make out the locality from the description. He augurs that when a route by land shall have been opened to them, 'these mines will cause the Frazer River mines, which only last some six months in the year, owing to the freshets of ice, to be almost forgotten.' This is most important, if true, as upon the extent of mineral region must depend its ultimate success and permanency as a field for the labour and support of a large mining population. In short, we have no reliable information of the existence of a gold-field in the interior, as we have of the existence of gold in quantity on the rivers. I cannot suppose that the gold is confined to the beds of the rivers; and believing it to exist in the latter, leads one to the conclusion, judging from California experience, that there is a gold-field in shape of 'placers,' 'ravines,' and 'hill-diggings' in the country traversed by these same rivers. Of its extent I can say nothing at present, but the problem will soon be solved.

"The preceding imperfect sketch describes the sunny side of the picture. But the sun does not

always shine upon the miner in New Caledonia; and so, to be impartial, we must have a look at the shady side. Overlooking the disagreeables and risks of the voyage from San Francisco, made at high rates of fare, in crazy old vessels, not one of which is really seaworthy, where men and women are crowded 'like herrings packed in a barrel,' to borrow a comparison from one of the 'cargo,' as a misery of short duration—only five to six days we come to where the miner finds himself dropped on the beach at Victoria, Bellingham Bay, or elsewhere.

"Now his real difficulties and hardships commence, and his helplessness becomes painfully apparent. He is from 100 to 250 miles from the mines, without food and without shelter, in a variable climate. Several of his fellows tell the tale of his troubles in a few short but significant items:-'Canoes are very scarce; the price has risen from \$50 and \$80 to \$100 each. Many parties have built light boats for themselves, but they did not answer.' 'We have got up, but we had a hard time coming.' 'Jordan is a hard road to travel; lost all our outfit, except flour. Our canoe was capsized in the Falls, and was broken to pieces. Six other canoes capsized and smashed the same day near the same place. Four whites and two Indians belonging to these six canoes drowned.' Provisions high up the river are exorbitant, of course, as they can only be brought up in canoes requiring long 'portages.' Here's the tariff at Sailor's Bar

of these in the nd Fort ward of r letter d in the Frazer east of ke out rs that ened to River e year. gotten.'

Buccess nd suport, we

extent

e of a istence appose

ivers : one to

rience, acers,

tra-I can

Boon

s the not and other bars :- 'Flour, \$100 a barrel, worth in San Francisco \$11 to \$12; molasses, \$6 a gallon; pork, \$1 per lb.; ham, \$1 25c. per lb.; tea at one place, \$1 per lb., but at another \$4; sugar, \$2 per lb.; beans, \$1 per lb.; picks, \$6; and shovels, \$2 each. There were no fresh provisions.' I should have been greatly surprised to hear that there had been. 'At Fort Hope there was nothing to be had but dried salmon.' 'At Fort Langley, plenty of black flour at \$9 a hundred, and salt salmon four for \$1.' What lively visions of scurvy these provisions conjure up! The acme of extravagance was not arrived at, however, until the poor miner came to purchase auxiliaries to his rocker. At Sailor's Bar 'rocker irons were at an ounce of gold each (\$16), and at Hill's Bar \$30.' This 'iron' is simply a plate of thin sheet-iron measuring eighteen inches by twenty inches, perforated with round holes to let the loose dirt pass through. I priced one of them, out of curiosity, at a carpenter's shop in San Francisco this morning—\$2\frac{1}{2}. In England this thing would be worth 2s. At Sailor's Bar it would be worth 3l. 4s., and at Hill's Bar it would fetch 6l. Quicksilver was also outrageously high, but not being of such prime necessity as 'rocker irons,' didn't come up to their standard of value. At one place it was sold at \$10 per lb.; but at Fort Langley a man bought one pound, paying \$15 for it,' and had to carry it a great distance. The price in San Francisco is 60c. the pound (half-a-crown), and on the Frazer River 3l. 'Nails brought from \$1 to \$1 vorth in gallon a at one , \$2 per vels, \$2 should ere had be had lenty of on four ese pronce was er came Sailor's ld each simply inches oles to one of in San nd this would etch 61. t being t come it was a man had to Fran-

n the

to \$1

50c. per lb. One lot of a dozen pounds brought \$3, or two bits a nail,' which, being interpreted into Queen's English, means 1s. a nail! These are some of the outgoings which tax the miner's earnings in a new unpeopled country; but these are not his only drawbacks. 'There being no boards to be had, we had per force to go in the woods and hew out our lumber to make a rocker,' causing much loss of time. Then came the hunt for nails and for the indispensable perforated 'iron,' which cost so much. But, worst of all the ills of the miner's life in New Caledonia, are the jealousy and the audacious thieving of the Indians, 'who are nowise particular in seizing on the dirt of the miners.' 'The whites,' being in the minority, and the Indians being a fierce athletic set of rascals, 'suffered much annoyance and insult' without retaliating. What a trial to the temper of Oregon men who used to shoot all Indians who came within range of their rifle as vermin in California in 1848 and 1849!

"The difficulties of access to the mines will soon be ameliorated, as small steamers are to be put on the river, to ply as far up as the rapids will permit them; but as to the Indian 'difficulties,' it is much to be feared they will increase until a military force is sent into the country to overawe them. The prices of provisions and of mining tools and other necessaries will soon be regulated by the competition of the San Francisco merchants, and the miners will not be long subjected to exorbitant rates.

They have a vast advantage in the proximity of San Francisco, abounding, as it does, in supplies for all their wants. When I recall our early troubles and victimizings, I almost cease to pity the victims of the 'rocker irons,' at 6l. a-plate. In 1849 I paid \$1 50c, for the simple tuxury of a fresh egg. I might have had one laid on the Atlantic board, or in Chili or the Sandwich Islands for less, it is true; but these required French cookery to 'disguise' their true state and condition, and I being then 'fresh' myself was somewhat particular. Even this did not cap the climax, for I paid a sum in American currency equal to 16% sterling for a pair of boots the day I was burnt out by the first fire in the same year. And such a pair! They were 'navvy's' boots, and worth in England about 15s. The New Caledonians must not complain, for we have endured more (and survived it too) than they are likely to suffer."

"Wednesday, Jane 16th.

F

b

h

CO

ar

ti

"]

8

of

ta

W

ha of

by

th

he

de

gi

ba

"The permit business is the first ground of complaint, and they may be in the right for aught I know at present. Matters cannot long rest in peace and quietness as they are now. The Government will act wisely in taking prompt measures to meet the emergency which has so suddenly arisen.

"I believe I stated in a former letter that Victoria was a free port. No duties are levied on merchandize. This, independently of its favourable position, carries all British and other foreign goods,

liable to American duties, to Victoria, in preference to all the American ports on the North-West Coast, an important fact which will be duly appreciated in England by 'the men who go down to the sea in ships.'

"When I add to the statement of facts from the Frazer River, already given in this letter, that we have received many more accounts of mining having been carried on in April and May in several other places besides those mentioned in my statement, and with the like good results; that sundry persons have reported having seen returned miners on the coast of Puget Sound and elsewhere in the British and American territories with considerable quantities of gold, the usual 'parcels of dust,' 'big lumps, 'bags of gold, fine and coarse,' 'rich specimens,' 'sums of from \$300 to \$500 worth' in the hands of so many persons, 'exchanging gold for goods to take back into the mines;' and when I add further, what two of the principal San Francisco papers have told us-namely, that the truth of the stories of the fabulous richness of these mines was verified by ocular demonstration—'glittering evidences' in the possession of two or three passengers who arrived here on the 5th inst.; that two (other) miners had \$6000 between them, one of whom said his last day's work amounted to \$144, both statements given as ascertained facts; that one man had a shot bag filled with gold, and another 50 ounces, the two latter statements given on hearsay-when I add all this to my statement, I shall have given a

ied on urable

nity of

olies for

roubles

victims

1849 I

sh egg.

board.

ss, it is

o 'dis-

E being

Even

sum in

a pair

fire in

y were

about

mplain,

it too)

16th.

f com-

I know

ce and

nt will

eet the

t Vic-

urable goods, pretty complete summary of all that is known here as yet concerning the new gold country.

"My own conclusion is that the Frazer and its tributary the Thompson are rivers rich in gold, and that I have no reliable evidence of the existence of a gold-field beyond those rivers.

"Only a very inconsiderable quantity of gold has come down to San Francisco in the regular channels of trade—there have been but very trifling consignments, the bulk having come in private hands; but the paucity of consignments, although it has caused some suspicion of the truth of the reported wealth of the mines in the mind of the more cautious (I must confess a small class with us), yet the stories of what was seen and heard, and could be carned, have sufficed to unhinge the masses, and to produce an excitement which results in an unparalleled exodus.

"From the 1st of this month till to-day (June 17th), seven sailing vessels and four steamers have left San Francisco, all for the new mines. They all went to Victoria except two of the sailing vessels, which went to Port Townsend and Bellingham Bay, but the final destination of all was the same,— 'Frazer River.' All took passengers in crowds. One of the steamers carried away 1000 persons, and another upwards of 1200, and multitudes are left behind waiting for the next departure. There are still thirteen vessels on the berth for the same destination, all filling with passengers and goods. One of these is a steamer, five of them are large

and its in gold,

wn here

gold has
channels
consignnds; but
as caused
ad wealth
utious (I
ne stories
e carned,
l to probaralleled

ry (June ers have They all g vessels, nam Bay, same, crowds. persons, udes are

There
the same
d goods.
tre large

clippers, three ships of considerable size, and the rest barks, brigs, and schooners, so that if the next news from the North is favourable this fleet will carry away a goodly crowd.

"From San Francisco itself a great many have gone, and more are going. Common labourers, bricklayers, carpenters, printers, cabinet-makers, &c. -in short, all the mechanical arts are already represented in Vancouver's Island. Other classes go as well; in fact, the major portion whose interests can permit are going. People seem to have suddenly come to the conclusion that it is their fate to go. 'Going to Frazer's River?' 'Yes; oh, of course, I must go.' 'You going ?' 'Yes, sir; I'm bound to go.' None are too poor and none too rich to go. None too young and none too old to go; even the decrepit go. Many go with money, many go without; some to invest in 'real estate,' that arrant representative of humbug and swindling on this continent; some to see what may turn upthese are men cunning in the 'Micawber' theory; some out of curiosity, some to gamble, and some to steal, and, unquestionably, some to die.

"Merchandize of all sorts, building materials, mules, and sundry necessaries to supply immediate wants, are, of course, being sent on in ample quantities. People of all nations are going. Men who can't speak a word of English are going, accompanied by interpreters.

"This feverish state of the public mind cannot last long. As the rivers had risen so that the

'bars' could not be worked after the latter part of May, and as the waters will not abate till the beginning or middle of August, and as thousands of miners who went up without spare money are idle on the coast, we shall, no doubt, soon hear that many of them are dying of hunger. This will cool the ardour of many in this country.

"The fares up by the steamers are—for the 'nobs' \$60, and for the 'roughs' \$30; the fare so so; and the attendance and other comforts can easily be guessed when I state that the decks of the steamer which I left to-day were so crowded with passengers that it was almost impossible to move through them. I suppose the waiters will have to fight their way when serving 'the quality.'

"A gentleman who went down to the wharf and on board to see the sight, says the crush actually lifted him off the deck. It resembled a crowd at one of the London theatres on a 'star' night. The paper of to-day says, 'She appeared perfectly black with human beings, crowded in every part of her when she drew away from the wharf.' Her proper complement is 800, and she would not be comfortable with more than 600 passengers. She took to-day 1600 'at least,' it is commonly said. Persons in the way of knowing the fact estimate that of the labourers in every class in the State, all the unemployed and one-half the employed have already gone."

"June 19th, 1858.

"The amount of Frazer River gold received at the mint in San Francisco since the 19th of May was only 385 ozs.; average fineness, 837; worth \$17 30c. the oz., making in all \$6676 59c. in value.

"Everything is redolent of Frazer River, the boxes and cases at all the doors have it painted on them. No one speaks of anything else. Wages have jumped to-day from \$4 to \$7 in consequence of it. The editor of the Bute Record, an upcountry paper, says waggishly of his fellow-townsmen, 'Every joke that is cracked is mixed in Frazer River water, and Frazer forms a part and parcel of everybody's meat, drink, and apparel.'"

part of till the gands of are idle ear that will cool

for the fare so orts can lecks of crowded sible to ers will quality.' arf and actually rowd at t. The ly black t of her

proper comfortne took Persons t of the unemalready

CHAPTER XVI.

Vancouver Island.

It has been seen that power is reserved to the Crown in Council, on address of Parliament, to annex Vancouver Island to the colony of British Columbia. There can be little doubt that this course will be taken at a very early date.

In this portion of our subject, the urbane liberality of Dr. Shaw, Secretary to the Royal Geographical Society, has enabled us to enrich these pages with a large extract from the Description of Vancouver Island, by its first colonist, Col. W. Colquhoun Grant, which was read before the Royal Geographical Society of London on the 22nd June, 1857. Colonel Douglas, it must be confessed, does not altogether confirm the enthusiastic eulogies which were bestowed on the island by Vancouver and Wilkes. Some allowance perhaps shou a be made for the circumstances of discouragement under which he wrote.

"The position and natural advantages of Vancouver Island," says Colonel Grant, "would appear eminently to adapt it for being the emporium of an extended commerce. It contains valuable coal fields, and is covered with fine timber. The soil, where there is any, is rich and productive; the climate good; and the singular system of inland seas by which it is environed teems with fish of every description. Capable of producing those very articles which are most in demand in neighbouring countries, and offering, in its numerous safe and commodious harbours, almost unrivalled facilities for import and export, it would seem to require but a little well-directed exertion of energy and enterprise to make it the seat of a flourishing colony.

"The island is situated between the parallels 48° 20' and 51° north latitude, and in west longitude between 123° and 128° 20'; its coast trends in a north-west and south-east direction; its extreme length from Cape Scott to Point Gonzalez being 270 miles, with a general breadth of from forty to fifty miles; its greatest breadth is seventy miles, being from Point Estevan, at the south entrance of Clayoquot Sound, to Point Chatham, at the northern extremity of Discovery Passage; its least breadth, namely, from about twenty miles south of Woody Point to Port Bauza, is twenty-eight miles. There are, however, several places in which the arms of the sea, running inland from opposite sides of the island, approach very closely to each other. In the north, for instance, from Beaver Harbour to Koskiemo, the extremity of an inland loch, running in immediately opposite, the distance is only eight

to the nent, to British at this

ne liberal Geoh these
ption of
Col. W.
e Royal
d June,
ed, does
ulogies
couver
u 1 be
gement

f Vanappear a of an

ti

lit

rie

isl

th

le

al

tic

1'0

OI

00

of

gr

CO

is

SC

ru

pi

W

fa

S

W

miles. From the Alberni canal on the west, to Valdez inlet, called by the natives Saatlam, on the east, the distance is only twenty-two miles; again; in the extreme south, a rough journey of about seven miles brings the pedestrian from Sanetch, on the Canal de Haro, to the end of Esquimalt harbour on the Straits of Fuca; and from Nitinat, between Barclay Sound and Port St. Juan on the southwest, in a day and a half the savages pass over to the valley of the Cowichin in the south-east. The general aspect of the country throughout the island from the seaward is peculiarly uninviting. Dark frowning cliffs sternly repel the foaming sea, as it rushes impetuously against them, and beyond these. with scarcely any interval of level land, rounded hills, densely covered with fir, rise one above the other in dull uninteresting monotony; over these again appear bare mountains of trap rock, with peaks jagged like the edge of a saw, a veritable Montserrat, forming a culminating ridge, which may be said to run with little intermission, like a back-bone, all down the centre of the island, from the northern to the southern extremity; nor does a nearer approach present one with many more favourable features in the aspect of the country.

"The whole centre of the island—as far as it has been at present explored—may be said to be a mass of rock and mountain, and of the little available land which is found in patches along the sea-coast, by far the greater part is densely covered with timber, the removal of which would be so laborious

est, to on the again, about tch, on arbour etween southover to The island Dark a, as it these, ounded ve the these , with ritable which like a , from r does more

it has mass ilable coast.

ry.

with

as to make the bringing of the said land under cultivation scarcely a profitable undertaking. The little open land which there is, however, is in general rich, and had the British Government thrown the island open to the exertions of individual enterprise, the greater portion of such open land would doubtless, ere this, have been settled. It is not, however, always that the wooded land is capable of cultivation along the sea-coast; on the contrary, the reverse is the rule; the greater portion of the land on the southern, and nearly all on the western coast, as far as it has yet been examined, consisting of barren rock, barely affording sufficient holding ground to the stunted timber with which it is covered.

"The geological structure of the island corresponds with its physical aspect. The prevailing formation is that generally known as the gneiss and micaschist system :- these rocks produce a broken and rugged surface, without being attended with any picturesque effect. Along the sea-coast on the eastward, from Nanaimo to Sanetch, the principal surface rock is sandstone of the coal formation. From Sanetch to Esquimalt gneiss prevails, diversified with beds of dark-coloured limestone. Westward of Esquimalt mica slate occurs, whilst from Rocky Point to Port St. Juan the principal rocks on the sea-coast belong to the clay slate and greywacke systems, interspersed however at intervals, few and far between, with cliffs of a white coloured closegrained sandstone.

bl

ve

of

SO

re

at

th

tic

ta

a

810

ri

or

ti

80

 \mathbf{m}

th

fo

A

qı

na

it

gu

tl

"These strata of sandstone lie generally tolerably level, with a dip of about 7° to the south; they are covered with beds of lightish yellow finely laminated clay, of from 100 to 20 feet in thickness, over which is generally to be found a layer of from two to four feet in thickness of rich black vegetable mould; the sandstone beds do not occur often on the south coast, seldom extend at a time for more than two miles along it, and in no case that I know extend beyond that distance into the interior. At Soke Harbour the rocks on the east side are a coarsegrained highly-indurated greywacke, interspersed with crystals of hornblende and iron pyrites; on the west side a tolerably level bed of sandstone reaches to a distance of about one mile inland; at the back of this rises an amorphous mass of hornblende schist, which reaches an elevation of 700 feet. Ascending the bed of Soke River, we pass for a mile and a half through the sandstone strata, there again give place to greywacke. About four and a half miles up, a dyke of greenstone runs across our course, over the irregular traps or steps in which the river precipitates itself in a series of foaming cataracts; this irruptive mass runs in a north-west south-east direction, and is about two miles in thickness. After passing it, the slaty formation again presents itself, the quality being a close-grained chlorite slate of a bright green colour. The stratification is not clearly defined in this rock, but the general dip may be about 30°, the direction being to the south-west. At ten miles up the river we come to a beautiful

lerably hey are ninated s, over om two getable on the re than now exor. At coarsespersed on the reaches he back e schist, cending d a half ve place up, a ver the precipis; this th-east ickness. resents te slate is not lip may h-west.

autiful

blue fine-grained argillaceous slate, with the cleavage very clearly and regularly expressed. The surface of these rocks has been so broken and distorted by some great subterranean convulsion, that the apparent plane of stratification is sometimes horizontal. at others quite perpendicular to the horizon. Some three miles beyond the commencement of this formation, we come to a trough of greywacke slate, containing a lake of about six miles in length, and with a general breadth of a quarter of a mile. On either side of this, with little or no level land intervening, rise steep mountains to a considerable elevationone of those on the eastern side reaching an elevation of 2015 feet. The sides of this mountain are so entirely covered with detached blocks or fragments of granite, that it is impossible to see below them any solid foundation; on the top a level platform extends for some 300 feet in an oval shape. Although the rock contains aggregated crystals of quartz, felspar, mica, and hornblende, and no laminated structure is apparent, I am induced to call it a granitic variety of gneiss, partly because contiguous mountains decidedly exhibit the structure of the gneiss formation, and partly owing to the almost total absence of soil or any earthy substance-gneiss being a rock of much slower decomposition than granite proper: I have not indeed seen any pure granite on the island, except in detached blocks lying on other rocks along the sea-coast. These erratic blocks, sometimes of granite proper, but more frequently of syenite, are to be met with all along the sea-coast, in cubical masses of from six to twenty feet in thickness; they generally lie close to the sea-shore, within a few yards of high-water mark; smaller blocks of similar quality are also found in the interior, frequently on the tops of the lower hills.

"From the above particular account may be deduced a tolerably accurate idea of the general geological formation, on the south coast of Vancouver Island. It is, however, difficult to convey upon paper a correct impression of the interior, the sight of which sees from the first eminence that he ascends, causes to the explorer a hopeless elongation of visage. The prevailing rocks in the higher parts of the island are gneiss and mica schist, in the lower greywacke and clay slate, the whole being interspersed and intersected in every direction by dykes of greenstone and hornblendic trap, the upheaving of which has produced such a distortion and dislocation to the surrounding strata as to give to the whole the appearance of a vast boiling mass, which had been suddenly cooled and solidified in its bubbling position. The hills are steep and rugged: the valleys narrow and shallow; the rocks are sometimes bare, sometimes covered with a scant growth of timber: but in no case, that I have seen, does the surface of the interior of the island, either in its nature or its position, admit of being applied to any more useful purpose than to furnish matter for the explorations of a geologist.

"From these regions, which are wild without

bol bes sm on ate

bei

the Hu

Ve

untin the to

tri pos fin suf

the

the

th op

ab ye

tic

l six to close to i-water re also of the

be deral geocouver y upon e sight hat he ngation er parts in the e being tion by p, the tortion to give g mass. d in its ugged; e somegrowth

ther in olied to ster for

n, does

ithout

being romantic, and which, from the absence of any bold outline, never approach to the sublime or the beautiful, the traveller loves to descend to the smiling tracts which are occasionally to be met with on the sea-coast. In one of these Victoria is situated, and it is from a visit to it and its neighbourhood, that tourists deduce their favourable ideas of the general nature of the island.

"In 1843, early in the spring of the year, the Hudson's Bay Company first effected a settlement in Vancouver Island. They landed about forty men, under charge of Mr. Finlayson, and in a very short time constructed a picketed enclosure, containing the buildings usually appropriated by the company to the storing of goods and to the accommodation of their servants. They landed at Victoria, called then by the natives Tsomus, from the name of the tribe which lives there: here they met with no opposition from the Indians, and, as soon as they had finished their buildings, they commenced bringing sufficient land under cultivation for the support of the establishment.

"As in settling there no idea was entertained by the Hudson's Bay Company beyond starting a fresh trading post with the Indians, the establishment remained in statu quo until the year 1849, when the granting of the whole island to the company opened out a fresh field for their exertions; and about this time, viz., in the commencement of the year 1849, there were some eighty acres in cultivation round Victoria. The draft of the charter for

the granting of the island to the Company was laid before Parliament in August, 1848, but the grant, however, was not confirmed until the commencement of the year 1849; and it was then given to the Hudson's Bay Company under condition that, within five years, they should have established satisfactory settlements on it for the purpose of colonization.

"The population of the island in the end of the year 1853 was about 450 souls, men, women, and children; of these, 300 are at Victoria, and between it and Soke; about 125 at Nanaimo; and the remainder at Fort Rupert.

"The gross quantity of land applied for in the island up to the end of the year 1853, was 19,807 acres and 16 perches, of which 10,172 had been claimed by the Hudson's Bay Company, 2374 by the Puget Sound Company, and the remainder by private individuals.

"Of this land 1696 acres 2 roods and 16 perches are occupied by individual settlers, sixteen in number; 973 acres claimed by absentees and unoccupied; 471 acres occupied by the agents of absentees; 3052 acres reserved by the Hudson's Bay Company; and 2574 acres occupied by bailiffs of the Puget Sound Company, four in number. Altogether, under the three above classes, there are fifty-three different claimants of land, about thirty of whom may be said to be bonâ fide occupying and improving their land. The system of paying a deposit of one dollar per acre, only lately intro-

du pa; ing

ve

in

wh bu for fro bec rai bec par

Da por proveg

ge

ha

ve

for

is ger an pro

en

8,8

but the he comas then ondition ablished rpose of

d of the nen, and between and the

in the 19,807 ad been 2374 by nder by

perches
teen in
ad unocf absenn's Bay
alliffs of
Altonere are
at thirty
ing and
aying a
y intro-

duced, has now been abolished, and parties have to pay at the rate of £1 per acre previous to occupying their claims.

"The soil under cultivation is sometimes a rich vegetable mould, in other places a clayey loam, and in others somewhat sandy. It produces excellent wheat crops. Mr. Baillie has raised forty-four bushels to the acre off some land which he farms for the Hudson Bay Company, about three miles from Victoria. Heavy crops of peas have also been raised in the same place. I myself, at Soke, raised excellent crops of wheat, barley, oats, peas, beans, turnips, and potatoes; Swedish turnips in particular did remarkably well, and produced a very heavy crop. I imported all the seed, except for wheat, peas, and potatoes, from Van Diemen Land, through the Sandwich Islands. In all arable portions of the island the land is favourable to the production of green crops of every description; vegetables also grow particularly well, and esculent roots of all sorts attain a great size. Oats have generally been a failure, probably owing to their having been sown too late in the season.

"The climate, as usual on the coast of the Pacific, is divided into two seasons of dry and rainy; it generally rains and snows from October to March, and during the rest of the year a parching heat prevails, which dries up all the small streams. In the commencement of autumn dense fogs prevail, enveloping everything in obscurity, and preventing, as I think, the rays of the sun from having a due

vivifying effect on the crops. These fogs also tend to absorb the dews which would otherwise fall; the consequence is, that all the crops which are not taken in early are apt to be parched up, and run to straw for want of moisture.

"Although the thermometer sometimes reaches a height of 90° and 9°°, that is, only during the few hottest days in August, the usual thermometrical range during the dry season is from 60° to 80°. The natives all along the coast have a custom of setting fire to the woods in summer, which doubtless adds to the density of the fogs, and increases the temperature of the atmosphere. I have never seen a drop of rain fall from March till October; the seasons, however, are uncertain.

"The prevailing winds along the coast in winter are from the south-east, varying from that to the south-west, and with occasional heavy northerly gales; the prevailing winds in the summer are from the north and north-west. Generally speaking, the climate is both agreeable and healthy; and not a single death that I am aware of has occurred among adults from disease during the six years that I have been acquainted with the island.

"The most northern station occupied by white men is Fort Rupert. This post, situated on eaver Harbour, on the north-east corner of the island, was established by the Hudson's Bay Company in 1849, for the purpose of working the coal which they were led to suppose existed in large quantities in its vicinity, as a quantity of superficial coal had sla yet All of und has the to mi the thr

abo tin he far dire

one

one bor of 3

sev tiv

we:

fro

so tend all; the are not run to

reaches ing the rmome-60° to custom doubtacreases e never ctober;

winter
to the
ortherly
re from
ing, the
d not a
l among
t I have

eaver and, was in 1849, ch they tities in oal had

been worked there by the Indians, which, however, was of loose and open structure, interspersed with slate, and of so inferior a quality that they have not yet been able to find a market for the whole of it. All efforts to find workable coal under the surface of Beaver Harbour have hitherto proved totally unsuccessful; and the country in the neighbourhood has been so thoroughly examined by Mr. Gilmore, that there appears little reason to hope for any further discoveries in that quarter. A shaft was sunk to the depth of ninety feet by the Messrs. Muir, the miners who were first sent out from Scotland by the Hudson Bay Company; they principally worked through sandstone and shale, and passed through one or two little seams of coal, the thickest not above four inches in thickness. This shaft was continued by Mr. Gilmore to a depth of 120 feet, until he struck the whinstone rock, when he gave up farther search as hopeless. Another bore was sunk directly at the back of Fort Rupert to the depth of forty-seven and a half fathoms. Two other bores were sunk behind Fort Rupert, towards the interior; one some four miles to the north-west, where the borers were stopped by loose quicksand at a depth of 30 fathoms; another two miles to the south-west to a depth of forty fathoms; again, ten miles distant from Port Rupert, along the sea-coast, two bores were sunk through sandstone to depths of fortyseven and forty-seven and a half fathoms respectively, without any signs of workable coal; these were sunk at some distance back from the shore.

Close to the shore two pits were sunk, one seventeen the other thirty fathoms. Nearly all these bores were sunk down until the whinstone rock was struck, and in none of them were they successful in discovering any workable seam of coal, although several small veins were passed through, the thickest not exceeding six inches. There are now no miners at Fort Rupert, and the establishment consists of twenty officers and men. As the Indian trade there is unimportant, and as it was principally fixed on with a view to the coal, it is probable that it will ere long be abandoned.

it

la

B

fic

di

be

th

Is

pi

re

8u

fee

fee

th0

th

in

"There is some very fine timber in the neighbourhood of Fort Rupert, and a considerable quantity of it has been cut for exportation as spars and masts for vessels. Coasting along Vancouver Island to the south-east, a canoe or steamer will lead us through Johnson Strait and Discovery Passage to Cape Mudge. This strait is almost impassable to a sailing vessel, except with great danger, as a tremendous tide runs, and there is no good anchorage nor place of shelter along the coast. Cape Mudge was lately found by Mr. Pemberton to have been placed, in charts previously constructed, fourteen miles too far to the westward. In its neighbourhood the savages report some prairie land, but I am not aware of any having ever been seen there by a white man. The coast from Beaver Harbour to Cape Mudge, and for some miles to the south, appears rocky woodland, quite unavailable for purposes of settlement. Fifteen miles south of Cape

one rock v successof coal, through, There are establish-As the as it was coal, it is

e seven-

all these

ed. he neighble quanspars and ver Island ll lead us Passage to sable to a , as a treanchorage pe Mudge have been , fourteen neighbour-, but I am there by a arbour to south, ape for purh of Cape Mudge we come to Point Holmes, where there are some ten or twelve miles of rich open prairie land close to the coast, offering probably a more favourable field for agricultural settlement than any other section of land which has as yet been discovered on the island. South of this the coast again assumes its natural sterility. Between this and Nanaimo we come to Valdez Inlet, called by the natives 'Saatlam.' This may probably become a place of some importance, as it is the nearest point to the end of the Alberni Canal, said to run from Barclay Sound on the opposite or west coast of the island. No favourable place for settlement offers itself on the coast between this and Nanaimo, in lat. 49° 15′, long. 123° 45′. Here the Hudson Bay Company have established one of their most flourishing posts. The coal at Nanaimo was first discovered by Mr. Joseph M'Kay, in May, 1850. who was directed to it by the Indians of the neighbourhood.

"On the 15th of September, the same seam, called the Douglas seam, was discovered on Newcastle Island, and the Indians soon got out 200 tons. A pit was commenced by Mr. Gilmore, with ten regular miners, on the 17th September, and a shaft sunk to a depth of fifty feet, being through twelve feet of alluvium, eight feet of sandstone, and thirty feet of shale; the situation of the pit is at the north-west extremity of Nanaimo Harbour. Here they struck another seam of from six to seven feet in thickness, lying on conglomerate; they are now

regularly working this seam in several parallel galleries, extending to a considerable distance already underground. The seam here runs nearly level, with a dip of only some seven degrees to the southwest; the greatest quantity of coal that has been raised from it was at the rate of 120 tons per week with ten regular miners.

Ct

ti

d

tl

g

gl

er

qı

be

th

th

T

ar

D

fol

eig

an

sh

sh

fif

be

ca

be

ov

six

"The same seam, 'the Douglas,' which was worked by the Indians on Newcastle Island and Commercial Inlet, has been discovered by Mr. M'Kay, who plied the pick and shovel indefatigably in search of it, cropping out on a peninsula at the upper end of Nanaimo Harbour; to this they are working a gallery on a level from the beach, and have already progressed several yards with it; the gallery is some six feet high and four or five feet broad. It is solidly lined and roofed with square timber; they excavate at the rate of about one yard per diem, one miner picking and propping, and two shovelling and carrying the dirt, &c., away.

"Work has thus been done at four different places: by the Indians at Newcastle Island and at Commercial Inlet, and by miners on the peninsula above mentioned. These were all on the same seam of coal, which is called the Douglas; the greatest thickness which has been anywhere seen of it is eight feet, its average may be six; it is distinguished by containing eight inches of fire-clay, and in the lower part of it are some seven or eight inches of cannel coal. In the other seam through which the pit is sunk, and which is the only one now worked,

rallel gale already rly level, he southhas been per week

As worked Commer-Kay, who search of per end of ing a gal-re already gallery is broad. It ber; they per diem, shovelling

at Comsula above ne seam of e greatest en of it is tinguished and in the inches of which the w worked, the coal is of a precisely similar quality, though without the fire-clay. Doubts having been entertained as to whether all these seams were not identical one with another, though raised by various causes, in different places, and at different elevations, a bore has been sunk close by the pit to endeavour to discover whether the other seam, called the Douglas, does not exist below: they have already gone through some sixteen feet nine inches of conglomerate, and forty-five of soft sandstone with layers of shale; they then reached a coal of similar quality to that in the Douglas seam, and after boring twenty inches through it came to a fire-clay, through which they had gone twelve inches when the writer of this letter left on the 20th December. These strata lie at a considerable inclination, and are nearly similar to those which overlie the Douglas coal at Commercial Inlet, which are as follows :-

"Conglomerate, twenty feet; siliceous sandstone, eight feet; shale, two feet; alternate layers, shale and sandstone, fourteen feet; sandstone, two feet; shale, one foot four inches; sandstone, two feet; shale, four inches; sandstone, four feet. Total: fifty-three feet eight inches.

"It is therefore probable that the coal which has been reached in the bore will be found to be identical with the Douglas seam, in which case there will be two seams, each of an average depth of six feet, overlying each other, at an interval of from fifty to sixty feet. The pit is situated within a few yards

ev

TUE

m

80

ch

go

m

ris

ab

ce

bo

for

H

pr

de

m

Ja Na

Th

an of

80

80

in

an

of

W

le

of the water-side, and vessels drawing sixteen feet can anchor close to it; the Hudson Bay Company have brought out an excellent engine, by which they raise the coal, and pump out such water as is accumulated in the pit; they are not much troubled with water, and all the pumping that is necessary does not keep the engine going above a quarter of the time.

"It is the opinion of the head miner that coal may be found anywhere within a circumference of two miles from Nanaimo, at a distance of fifty feet below the surface. Altogether there are few places to be met with where coal can be worked as easily and exported as conveniently as from Nanaimo, and it will be the Hudson Bay Company's own fault, if they do not make a very profitable speculation of their possessions there.

"Altogether about 2000 tons of coal have as yet been exported from Nanaimo, of which one half may be said to have been worked and loaded by Indians, the other worked by the miners. The first coal exported from the pit was brought by the William to San Francisco, in May, 1853; it is sold by the Hudson Bay Company at Nanaimo at eleven dollars per ton, the Indian women bringing it alongside the vessels in their canoes. At San Francisco it now (January, 1854) sells at 28 dollars per ton. The greatest objection is that it burns too quickly, and leaves behind a good deal of slag, which makes it difficult to keep the furnaces clean; it is, how-

on feet ompany which or as is roubled ecessary

arter of

nat coal rence of ifty feet w places as easily mo, and fault, if lation of

re as yet one half aded by rs. The at by the at is sold at eleven it alongrancisco per ton. quickly, an makes is, however, a very strong rich coal, and full of sulphurous matter.

" Manaimo altogether is a flourishing little settlement, with about 125 inhabitants, of whom thirtyseven are working men, the remainder women and children; there are about twenty-four children at a school presided over by Mr. Baillie. There is good anchorage all over the harbour, which is commodious, and sheltered from all winds; there is a rise and fall of fifteen feet at spring tides, and of about twelve feet at ordinary times; it is an excellent place to lay up and repair vessels: the bottom is in general a soft mud. About twentyfour houses have already been put up by the Hudson Bay Company, and several more are in process of erection. For food they are principally dependent on the Indians, who bring sometimes as many as sixty-three deer in a day from Schesatl or Jarvis Inlet, situated a little to the north of Nanaimo, and opposite to it on the main land. The land in the immediate neighbourhood is poor and sandy, but there is a prairie about two miles off of some three or four miles in extent, on which the soil is rich and the surface tolerably level. At the south-west extremity of the harbour, a river flows in; it is about fifty yards wide at the mouth, with an average depth of about five feet, and a current of four knots per hour. About seven miles northwest of Nanaimo along the coast, is another excellent harbour, called 'Tutuis,' where also the carboniferous strata prevail, and there is a seam of coal, reported by the Indians to be some four feet thick.

"South of Nanaimo there are three ranges of islands, running parallel with each other, between the mainland of Vancouver Island, and what is generally laid down as such on all charts hitherto published. The channels between these islands are too intricate for a sailing vessel of large size to attempt with any certainty or security. The outer one, between two ranges of islands, is probably the best; it expands occasionally into open bays, some four miles wide, but is twice contracted into narrow channels, through which the tide runs with frightful velocity. It is quite a mistaken (though general) idea that there is good anchorage throughout these inland passages. I can only say from experience that I found no bottom at twenty fathoms in any part between Nanaimo and Sanetch. As a general rule, wherever the navigator can see a clay bank on the shore, he may there be certain of finding anchorage; where the shore is rocky, anchorage is uncertain. The bottom throughout these passages is rocky and uneven, and in the narrows the current sets a vessel towards the rocks. without her helm having any power to guide her away from them.

"There is no available land between Nanaimo and Sanotch, a distance of forty miles; all the seaboard consists of rocky woodland, and the mountains come down close to the coast; there are some spots on the opposite islands which might be

n of coal, et thick. anges of between what is hitherto ands are e size to he outer ably the ys, some o narrow th fright-(though throughsay from twenty Sanetch. can see e certain s rocky, coughout l in the he rocks. uide her

Nanaimo the seae mounare some ight bo

brought under cultivation, the whole, however, is at present densely covered with timber. Sanetch is a long arm of the sea running inland some ten or twelve miles; there is not good anchorage, the water being deep, the arm, however, is perfectly land-locked, sheltered from all winds, and by going close to the shore vessels may anchor in tolerably shallow water. Within 400 yards of the shore in many places there is no bottom at twenty fathoms; the country all around is densely wooded; there are three or four small prairies; perhaps, taken altogether, some three square miles in extent. The savages are numerous, but quiet and peaceable, and any one settling among them would find them very useful. Within an average distance of a mile all round the arm the mountains rise in a perpendicular manner, which quite forbids all hope of a settlement in the interior. At the north of the arm, however, on its northern shore, the Cowitchin River discharges itself. This is the largest river yet known on the island, and flows through a long narrow valley containing a good deal of open land, and a considerable portion of available woodland. About three miles up the river there is an extent of some ten or twelve miles, by perhaps half a mile broad on either side, of rich open alluvial land; this tract, next to the land at Point Holmes, is the most extensive uninterrupted tract of available open land yet seen on the island. About twenty miles up, the Cowitchin River, in the month of May, is 160 feet wide, and from three to four feet deep,

la

with current at rate of three knots per hour; there is a little level and some open land occasionally appearing on its banks here; the soil, however, is poor and useless, and overflowed by the water in winter. The river takes its rise from a large lake in the centre of the island; it runs in a south-westerly direction: the source of it is not many miles from Port St. Juan. From Sanetch, rock and mountain again take up the sea coast until we arrive at Gordon Head, some fifteen miles to the south, when the presence of clay cliffs on the beach betokens the probability of some available land existing in the interior: from here to Victoria across the distance is only six miles; round the coast it is considerably longer. neighbourhood of Victoria there are altogether about seven square miles of open land, on which the great majority of settlers above alluded to are located; besides the open land, there may be in the district of Victoria about ten square miles of available woodland. Victoria itself is situated on a small but well sheltered harbour; the entrance is intricate, and the harbour cannot be said to be suitable for large vessels: the village consists of some sixty houses, principally log cabins.

"About six miles westward of Victoria is the harbour of Esquimalt; a safe and commodious harbour for vessels of all sizes, and combining the advantage of sufficient shelter, with that of an open entrance, into which a line-of-battle ship might beat without difficulty.

r hour; d occahe soil. owed by its rise island; e source . Juan. take up ad, some e of clay of some om here miles; In the together n which d to are be in the of avail-

be suitof some

ed on a

rance is

a is the ous haring the an open o might "There may be about 350 acres of prairie or open land in the neighbourhood of Esquimalt harbour to the westward; all the remaining land between it and Matchousin is woodland, in some places improvable, but generally worthless.

"Rounding William Head, where there is a little patch of open land, occasionally browsed on by sheep belonging to the Puget Sound Company, we come, at the distance of five miles westward of Esquimalt, to Matchousin, where we have some 620 acres of fine open land; generally speaking, however, the soil is poor and sandy, and neither produces grasses nor crops with much luxuriance. Matchousin is an open roadstead, sheltered from the north-east, but open to the south and west. On leaving Matchousin, dreary rock again becomes the order of the day on the sea coast, and leads us round Albert Head into Peddar Bay, a nice safe little harbour, running about three miles inland; at the head of it are two small streams, and just sufficient available open land to swear by. On the west side of Peddar Bay is a fine open prairie extending nearly across to Becher Bay. It contains some 700 acres, and is interspersed with oak trees; the soil is rich, and it is well watered, there being several springs throughout it. The land is level, and consists of a rich black mould, some three feet in depth, with a subsoil of yellow clay lying upon mica slate.

"Rounding Rocky Point, or Bentinck Island, we come to Fecher Bay, about two and a half miles

wide at the entrance, and the same in depth, with a good anchorage in sixteen fathoms of water, behind an island opposite the Indian village: shelter may be had there from all winds. Leaving Becher Bay, or as the natives call it Chuchwaetsin, and proceeding along the coast, some eight miles further to the westward we come to Soke Harbour.

"Soke Harbour is as perfectly sheltered a harbour as it is possible to conceive, though the entrance is somewhat intricate. A long sandy spit runs almost completely across the entrance, leaving only an opening of 300 yards; in this are three rocks, which, however, when known, are easily avoided; the harbour runs northward for about two miles, with a breadth of about half a mile; it then contracts to a narrow passage, and then bends round to the east, where it expands into an open sheet of water, some three miles long by one and a half or two broad, with a depth of from four to six fathoms nearly all over it. The general depth of the harbour is from five to ten fathoms. The Soke river takes its source from two lakes, one about twelve miles in a direct line to the north, the other about twenty-five miles up; there are a few patches of open meadow-land near the mouth of the river, on which the Indians grow considerable quantities of potatoes. Small canoes can go up the river to a distance of three miles; there is a little level land along it at intervals for that distance, consisting of a rich alluvial soil, covered with a magnificent growth of timber; this land, however,

h, with water, shelter Becher in, and further

narbour rance is almost nly an rocks. voided ; miles. en conound to sheet of half or six faof the e Soke about e other a few outh of derable

up the

a little

istance,

with a

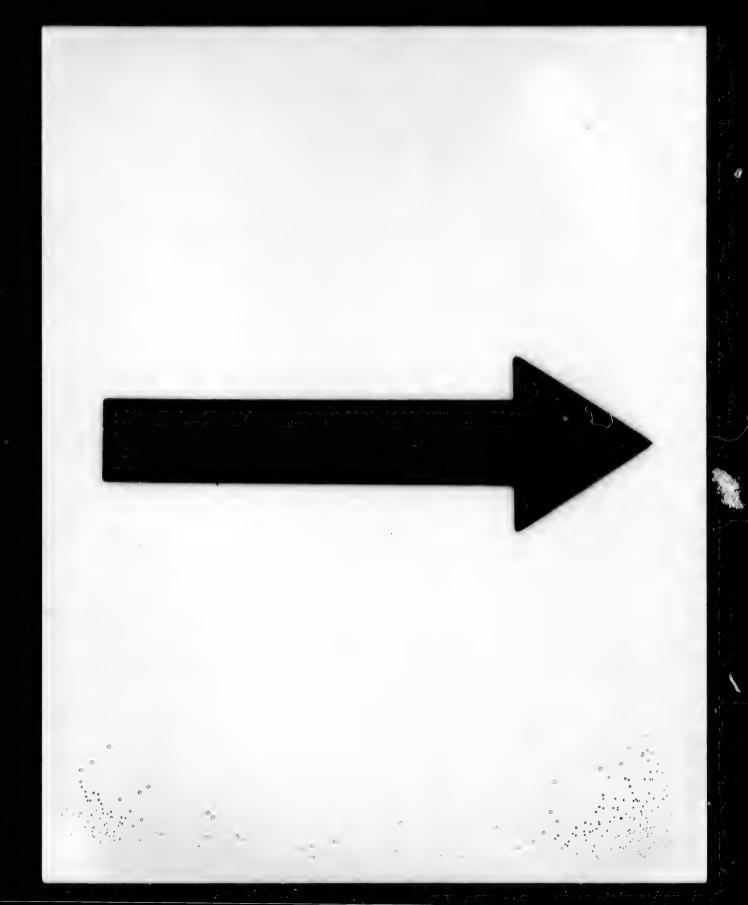
wever,

where it exists at all, merely extends for a few yards back from the banks of the river, and beyond the whole country is utterly unavailable. From the mouth of the river all along the west coast of the harbour the land is rich and level, and though at present covered with woodland, may doubtless some day be brought into cultivation.

"The timber round the harbour is very fine and of several varieties; there are no less than six varieties of fir, and one of pine found high up the river.

"From Soke, for a distance of some forty-five miles there is no appearance of open land or prairie, neither, with the above exception, is there any available woodland, until arriving within ten miles of Port St. Juan, the mountains coming down close to the sea-shore. Here they trend off a little to the northward, leaving a tract of level woodland, some two miles broad, between their base and the coast.

"Port St. Juan is a fine harbour with excellent anchorage of from three to five fathoms all over it: it is, however, much exposed to the south-west. It runs about four miles inland, and would make an excellent fishing station, the fish there being numerous and in great variety. Sturgeon, turbot, salmon, herring, cod, and flounders, are caught by the natives. There is good shelter for vessels round a point on the eastern side of the harbour, towards its northern extremity; but there is no prairie land round Port St. Juan. The timber is very fine, and suitable either for piles or spars.



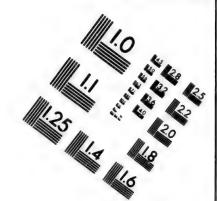
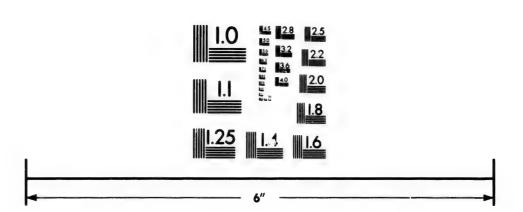


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580 (716) 872-4503

SIN SERVICE TO THE SERVICE TO THE SERVICE TO THE SERVICE THE SERVI



"A fine seam of coal has been discovered between Port St. Juan and Cape Bonilla. It is however almost worthless, as, though it crops out on the sea coast, there is no shelter for vessels near it, and no possibility, except at considerable expense, of making a road between there and Port St. Juan.

"At Port St. Juan there is a native population of about 150, called the Patcheena Sinatuch, who are a quiet race, living by fishing, and favourable to intercourse with the whites.

"Twenty-five miles westward of Port St. Juan, we round Bonilla Point, and emerge from the Straits of Fuca into the open sea. A strong current sets along the coast in a north-west direction, particularly during winter; so strong is this current that in making the coast in the month of October, the Lord Western, a British ship, was in two days carried forty-three miles to the westward of where her reckoning placed her. Northward of Point Bonilla, is an inland salt-water loch, to which, however, no passage practicable for vessels exists from the sea; there is merely a narrow, shallow entrance for canoes and small boats. In the interior it expands some two or three miles in extent, and runs inwards for several miles; from its extremity a passage exists to the Cowitchin Valley, to which the savages travel in a day and a half. Round it are settled some 300 savages, called the Nitteenatuch or Nitteenats. They are expert whale fishers, and in one season killed as many as twenty-four. There is very little available woodland round this

between however a the sea , and no of mak-n.

lation of who are ole to in-

Juan, we Straits of rent sets n, particurrent October, two days of where of Point ch, howsts from llow eninterior ent, and remity a to which Round

Titteena-

e fishers,

nty-four.

and this

locality, and only a small patch of open land, extending to some forty acres.

"Fifteen miles northward of Cape Bonilla is Cape Carrasco, the southern point of the entrance to Barclay Sound, a broad bay open to the south-west; its breadth at the entrance is about fifteen miles, and it runs inland with nearly the same breadth to a distance of seventeen miles. A number of rocky islets stretch across the entrance; leaving, however, two broad open channels, both towards the southeast side: one of these channels is about a mile and a half broad, it is close to the eastern shore of the Sound; the other is about three miles and a quarter broad, and is a little farther to the north-west; it cannot be mistaken, being clearly visible from the outside, and also distinctly marked by a very singular rock, with only three fir-trees on it, appearing precisely like the three masts of a vessel. The channel is immediately to the north of this rock, and the Sound is more open after entering within it. There are, however, a few islands interspersed all over it, most of them inhabited by small fishing families of the savages. There is anchorage near all these islets, with good holding-ground, but the water deepens suddenly, and vessels in search of anchorage have to stand very close in-shore. Honolulu anchored in ten fathoms water within sixty yards of the beach, under the lee of an island called Satchakol, about two miles within the Ship-Rock above mentioned.

"On the eastern shore, about four miles from the

outside, there is a small inlet, called by the natives 'Tsuchetsa,' with a small tribe living on it, the chief of whom is called 'Klayshin.' The inlet is about 300 yards broad at its entrance, and branches out into two arms from seventy to eighty yards wide each. The first of these arms extends in an easterly direction for about one mile and a half, sometimes narrowing to a breadth of forty yards, sometimes expanding to 200; it ends in an open bay 500 yards broad. The land on either side is broken and rocky, though not high; there appears little soil, and the timber is stunted and scrubby. There is no open land either on this or on the other arm, which runs in for about a mile to the south, parallel with the shores of the Sound. The land on either side of that arm is level woodland, but the soil is not rich and the wood worthless, being principally stunted Canadensis. Generally speaking the country all round Barclay Sound is broken and rocky, thickly covered with useless wood, and unfit for cultivation or settlement. There is no truth in reports which have been circulated of there being coal on Barclay Sound; the Indians, however, describe some coal as existing at Munahtah in the country of the Cojucklesatuch, some three days' journey into the interior, at the back of Barclay Sound. At the back of Barclay Sound, on a small river, about two days' journey into the interior, live the only inland tribe whose existence is known of in Vancouver Island. They are called the 'Upatse Satuch,' and consist only of four families,

e natives on it, the e inlet is branches hty yards ends in an ed a half, rty yards, a open bay is broken ears little y. There other arm,

uth, paral-

e land on d, but the eing prineaking the roken and , and unfit to truth in here being wever, deah in the hree days' of Barclay on a small terior, live known of

alled the

r families,

the remainder having been killed by the Nanaimo Indians.

"About seven miles to the south-east of Barclay Sound, and between it and Cape Flattery, is a bay which has never yet been mentioned, called by the natives 'Chadukutl.' This bay is about three miles broad, and runs back a considerable distance. A rocky barrier runs across the entrance, leaving a channel only about 100 yards broad, which no vessel should attempt to enter for the first time without having an Indian pilot. At the upper end of the bay runs in a fine river, about 200 yards broad at the mouth, and there is a frontage of about three miles of fine level woodland, running apparently a considerable distance inland. The bay is about eight miles deep, and its shores are inhabited by one tribe about 400 in number.

"The next harbour north of Barclay Sound is Clayoquot, where there are established 3000 Indians, who are anxious to trade with the whites, but as yet none but Americans have been among them. A bar with from four to six fathoms on it runs across the entrance to the harbour. There is good anchorage inside, and shelter from all winds; the arm runs a considerable distance into the interior, but there is no open land that I am aware of, and the surface of the woodland is rocky and broken. Clayoquot is distant about sixty-five miles from Port St. Juan. From this northward to Nootka, there is no land along the sea-board that has the appearance of being available for any useful purpose.

"At Nespod, a little north of Nootka, coal is reported by the Indians. Nespod is called Port Brooks on the charts.

"At Koskeemo, north of Nespod, and opposite to Beaver Harbour, a seam of coal, two feet in thickness, has also been discovered, but neither from its situation nor its nature can it be worked to any advantage. There are three arms in Koskeemo, in either of which there is good shelter and anchorage for vessels. Immense quantities of fish are caught here by the Indians. Between Clayoquot and Nootka is Fort San Raphael or Achosat, which is a bight of the sea, running inland three or four miles. There is no available land near it, the water is deep, but close in to the inner end there is anchorage near the shore and good shelter.

n

O

ir

al

th

ne

CO

pa

th

W

of

ar

la

in

th

"From Koskeemo round the north to Beaver Harbour there is no land that we are aware of fit for purposes of colonization or settlement; the coast is rocky, though not high, and a vessel would do well to keep clear of it in winter. A very heavy sea is constantly running there, and there is no known harbour to which vessels can put in for shelter.

"It will be thus seen that the most favourable places for settlement are to be met with only on the east and south coast; the west coast, north of Barclay Sound, has all a most unfavourable aspect, and even within Barclay Sound we have only Indian reports at present to trust to for there being land of a nature fit for settlement.

a, coal is

pposite to in thickfrom its to any adkeemo, in anchorage are caught ad Nootka a bight of es. There deep, but orage near

to Beaver ware of fit nent; the ssel would

A very and there an put in

favourable
h only on
, north of
ble aspect,
have only
here being

"The Indian population of the whole island is stated at 17,000; they are in general favourably disposed towards the whites, and with proper superintendence are capable of being made very useful; they all live by fishing, but take kindly to any kind of rough agricultural employment, though their labour is not generally to be depended on for any continued period.

"The lands at present surveyed by the Hudson Bay Company, are included in a line, which may be taken from Sanetch to Soke Harbours; the quantity of land surveyed in detail is 200 square miles, of which one-third is rock or unavailable, the remainder is principally woodland. The quantity of open land bears a very small proportion to the woodland; but where it exists at all it is almost invariably rich; and the woodland, where it is at all level, is richer than the prairie ground, from the increased quantity of vegetable deposit.

"The Flora of Vancouver Island is poor, and no new varieties of plants have been discovered in the country. The open prairie ground, as well as the patches of soil which are met with in the clefts of the hills, are principally covered with the camass, a small esculent root about the size of an onion, with a light-blue flower, the Camassia esculenta of botanists. The camass constitutes a favourite article of food with the savages, and they lay up large quantities of it for winter consumption, burying it in pits in the ground in the same way as they keep potatoes. This root has strong astringent

qualities; the savages prepare it for food by digging large holes in the ground, throwing in hot stones, on the top of the stones placing quantities of camass, and covering the whole up with sticks and mats until the root is sufficiently baked. The camass-digging is a great season of 'reunion' for the women of the various tribes, and answers with them to our hay-making or harvest home.

"The Gaultheria shallon, called by the Canadians 'salal,' is, next to the camass, the most common plant in Vancouver Island; it is a small shrub bearing a dark-blue berry, a little larger than the cranberry. The berry is very sweet and wholesome, and the savages are very fond of it; it is called by them kungcholls, and it generally grows on dry and poor soil.

"The Arbutus uva ursi is another plant which abounds on the low hills, and, as its name implies, together with the salal, constitutes a favourite food of the bear; the leaves of it are dried by the natives and smoked in their pipes, mixed with tobacco when they can get it; the mixture is not unpleasant to smoke, and acts slightly as an opiate.

"In the marshy grounds in particular districts is found the Equisetum hyemale, or, as the Canadians call it, 'La Prèle.' This, in the scarcity of natural grasses, and in the absence of artificial substitutes, forms excellent food for the cattle in winter. They are very fond of it, and will desert their pastures, and make paths of several miles through the woods to places where it is to be met with. Several varieties

od by digng in hot antities of sticks and ked. The cunion for swers with

Canadians at common mall shrub than the and whole-of it; it is rally grows

lant which ne implies, ourite food ied by the nixed with ture is not an opiate. districts is Canadians y of natural substitutes, ter. They ir pastures, the woods to ral varieties of Campanula and Lupinus are found in the woods and low grounds, and most fruits generally cultivated in Great Britain abound, both in the lowlands and hillsides, wherever they can find any soil to support Among these may be mentioned the strawberry, black current, gooseberry, and raspberry, a small variety of crab apple, and a small black wild It must not be omitted to mention that cherry. the potato is almost universally cultivated by all the savage tribes on the south of Vancouver Island, as well as on the opposite mainland. They have had this valuable root for a long time among them, but as it is never found except among tribes who have been at some time in the habit of trading with the whites, it is most probable that it has been introdured among them by early traders, and that it is not indigenous to the country; the qualities vary according to the nature of the soil; they are, however, generally speaking, of the kinds ordinarily cultivated in Europe, and of these are eight or nine varieties; the root generally is of a larger size than that attained by any potatoes cultivated in Europe. Potatoes and dried salmon form the staple food of all the natives who can procure them, the camass being by them considered more as a delicacy. They consume little animal food, being too lazy to hunt for it, except during winter, when they capture in nets and shoot great quantities of wild-fowl.

"Two species of bear are found in the island, the black and brown; such of the natives as have muskets occasionally kill them, and bring their skins for barter to the Hudson's Bay Company; they are numerous in most parts of Vancouver Island; the flesh of the bear is very coarse, and the foot is the only part of the animal which, if well cooked, can be eaten with satisfaction by a white man, unless he be very hungry.

"Of deer three species are to be met with, the Cerphus elaphus, or elk, the Lencurus, or large white-tailed deer; and a smaller species of black-tailed deer. The flesh of the elk is good nourishing food; that of the other kinds of deer is tasteless and insipid, and contains but little nourishment.

"Black and white wolves infest the thick woods, as also a small species of panther, but none of these are very numerous. Squirrels and minxes are found everywhere in great numbers, and both land and sea otters are occasionally to be met with; the latter is only found on the north coast of the island; the animal is generally from four to eight feet long, reaching, however, sometimes to a length of twelve feet, and its fur is very soft and delicate, being by far the most valuable of that of any other animal found on the north-west coast; it is generally of a jet-black colour, though sometimes it has a slightly brownish tint. Signs of the beaver have occasionally been seen by old trappers on Vancouver Island, but the animal has never actually been met with. Altogether there are very few animals producing valuable furs on Vancouver Island, and I should conceive the value of the furs actually trapped and traded on the island cannot exceed 40l. per annum. ; they are sland; the foot is the ooked, can a, unless he

with, the , or large s of blacknourishing steless and nt.

k woods, as f these are are found nd and sea he latter is land; the feet long, of twelve being by er animal erally of a a slightly e occasionver Island, met with. producing d I should

apped and

er annum.

"Of birds, they have the Tetrao obscurus; the male a beautiful bird of bluish colou" rather larger than the Scottish grouse; he has a loose outer throat like that of a turkey, of yellow colour, which he inflates when he utters his peculiar cry. This cry, something like that of an owl, is heard at a long distance; in uttering it while perched on one of the lofty fir-trees of the country, he frequently sounds his death-knell, as the creeping savage, lured by the well-known sound, is guided by it in his approach to his beautiful victim, whom, however, he never attempts to bag unless he sits quietly to receive him: the savage, although he has a very quick eye, never dreams of taking a flying shot at either bird, beast, or man.

"Here is also another species of grouse, the Tetrao Richardsonii, and the drum partridge completes the varieties of feathered game. The Obscurus is found in the highest grounds, like the ptarmigan of Scotland; the other two varieties frequent the low woods; none of them are found in numbers, and it takes a very good shot, and a still better walker, to make up a game bag of three brace in a day.

"Of small birds, there is the Mexican woodpecker, and a large misshapen species of bulfinch—note it has none; and indeed aves vocales may, generally speaking, be said never to be met with on the west coast of America. The settler in these parts misses equally the lively carol of the lark, the sweet cheerful note of the thrush, and the melancholy melody of the nightingale; still more will he of

gentle mind, as he wends his solitary way through these distant wilds, feel impelled to hanker after the pleasures of society, and to long for the charm of conversation with the fair daughters of his country.

"Of aquatic birds there is a vast variety. They have the Scaup duck, the Anser Canadensis, the golden eye, the common mallard, the teal, the crested grebe, and numerous others. They completely cover the lakes and inland salt-water lochs in winter, but altogether leave the country in summer. There is also a large species of crane which frequents the marshes and open ground, and furnishes 'material' for capital soup if you can bag him; they are, however, very shy. A sportsman will also occasionally kick up a solitary snipe; these latter are, however, extremely rare and migratory; they are never met with except during a few days in the beginning of February.

"There are several varieties of fir in the woods. There are the Douglasii (breve braccata) and the Grandis, which are the most common; the former furnishes material for excellent spars; the latter is a soft wood, very white, and open in the grain, it is difficult to season it, and, from the irregularity of its growth, is cross-grained, and does not make good timber. The Canadensis, the Mitis, and the Alba, which flourish well wherever there is any depth of soil, all make excellent timber, but are none of them adapted for finishing work. There is also the large cedar of America, which grows into a noble tree; the Abies nobilis, and the Cupressus thyoides.

through rafter the charm of s country. ty. They ensis, the he crested tely cover inter, but There is uents the 'material' are, howcasionally however, are never beginning

he woods.
) and the
the former
e latter is
grain, it is
gularity of
nake good
the Alba,
depth of
e none of
is also the
o a noble
thyoides.

The largest and most picturesque tree of the fir tribe in Vancouver Island is the Nobilis; it is not, however, often met with, growing only in rich alluvial bottoms, and in no place that I have seen conveniently situated for export. This tree sometimes reaches a height of 250 feet, with a circumference of 42 feet at the butt; the bark is from 8 to 14 inches thick. The white maple grows in all the low woodlands, and is abundant, but never reaches any great size. Wherever there is any open prairie land, two kinds of oak, the Quercus suber clavigata, and another similar species somewhat darker in the bark and harder in the quality of the wood, are found; the quality of the wood of both these kinds of oak is hard and tough, and they are excellently adapted to form the knees and timbers for vessels; the trees, however, are small and scrubby, and hide their abashed heads before the towering Coniferæ by which they are surrounded. A large species of Arbutus grows on the sea-coast and on the banks of rivers; it grows to a height of from 30 to 40 feet, the bark is smooth and of a bright-red colour, the wood is hard and white, and takes an excellent polish. Only one kind of pine has as yet been found on the island; the Monticola. I have only met with it near the source of the Soke River, and there in a position where it never could be made available for either use or export.

"The above-mentioned kinds of fir all grow to a great height, from to 200 feet and upwards, wherever the land is at all level, and where there

is any depth of soil; generally speaking, however, the quality of the timber of Vancouver Island may be said to be of an inferior description, and, with the exception of the cedar, much more adapted for spars or piles, than for lumber or for any finishing To the spectator from the sea-board, the island appears one mass of wood; by far the greater portion, however, of that wood which so pleases the distant eye is utterly worthless, as well from its nature as from its position. The trees, chiefly Abies Douglasii and Grandis, which form so imposing an appearance en masse, when examined in detail prove to be mere crooked stunted scrubs, full of knotty excrescences, and, except in the few lowlands previously mentioned, they grow on the sides and tops of rocky hills, where it is surprising that they can maintain their own footing, and from whence, owing to the singularly broken face of the country, they may wave defiance to the attempts of any engineer to dislodge them.

"Among the natural productions of Vancouver Island the native hemp must not be omitted. Specimens have been sent to England, and on its quality being tested it was found to be superior to Russian hemp. There is no great quantity of it growing on the island, it being more properly spaking a natural production of the banks of Trazer River, on the opposite (British) mainland. There is, however, no doubt that it might be very extensively cultivated in Vancouver Island, and in its cultivation is probably the way in which, next

to salmon fishing, the labour of the native populahowever, tion might be most profitably employed. land may "The native population of Vancouver Island has and, with apted for

been roughly estimated at 17,000.

"Of these, by far the most powerful tribes live on the west coast or on the outward sea-board of the island. The Clayoquots are the most numerous and powerful; their sole intercourse with the whites hitherto has been carried on through the medium of Brother Jonathan, who for the last three or four years has been poaching on our preserves, and trading oil and salmon from the natives situated at a distance from British establishments. The Clayoquots are, however, friendly disposed, and profess themselves extremely anxious to traffic with King George instead of with Boston, 'which latter,' say they, 'cheat us amazingly.' The Comux and Yukletah tribes, savage uncivilized dogs, are the only tribes on the north and east coast amongst whom a boat's crew of half a dozen white men, if well armed, might not trust themselves alone. On the south coast the tribes are all perfectly friendly, and with the exception of the Patchenaa Senatuch, accustomed to daily intercourse with the whites. A single armed man may safely go alone among them. On the west coast, a small vessel on a trading expedition has nothing to fear from any tribe but the Nootkas, who are awkward customers, and not to The tribes who have establishments of be trusted. white men fixed among them are as follows: the Quackolls (Hudson Bay Company's coal establish-

ace of the tempts of ancouver ed. Sped on its perior to tity of it properly banks of mainland. t be very d, and in hich, next

finishing

oard, the

far the

which so

s, as well

The trees,

h form so

examined

d scrubs,

the few

w on the

surprising

and from

ment, at Fort Rupert); Suanaimuch (Hudson Bay Company's Nanaimo coal mines); the Tsomass (Hudson Bay Company's factory of Victoria); and the Sokes.

"The lands of the Sanetch, Tsomass, Tsclallum, and Soke tribes have been purchased from them by the Hudson Bay Company in the name of the British Government, leaving to the natives only a few yards of ground reserved around the sites of their villages. The tribes were paid in blankets for their land; generally at the rate of a blanket to each head of a family, and two or three in addition to petty chiefs, according to their authority and importance. The quantities of blankets given to the various tribes were nearly as follows:-to the Tsomass or Sougass 500, to the Sanetch 300, to the Tsclallum or Clellum and Soke Indians together about 150-total 950. The value of the blanket may be about 5s. in England, to which if we add 100 per cent. profit, we have a value of 10s., or two dollars and a half nearly, as the price at which they were sold in the country in 1849-50, when the distribution was made:-1000 blankets at this rate does not seem a large price to pay to the aborigines for some 200 square miles of land, but it was fully an equivalent for what the land was or ever would have been worth to them.

"Four distinct languages may be said to prevail among the natives of Vancouver Island, and these four principal languages are divided into a variety of dialects, so that each petty tribe speaks a patois dson Bay Tsomass ria); and Schallum, om them ne of the res only a e sites of blankets olanket to addition ority and given to :--to the 00, to the s together e blanket if we add 0s., or two which they en the disthis rate

to prevail and these o a variety ks a patois

aborigines

was fully

ver would

of its own, almost, if not quite, unintelligible to its nearest neighbours. From Cape Scott to Johnston Straits, the northern, or what may be called the Quackoll language, prevails; from Johnston Straits to the Sanetch arm, the eastern language is spoken, the base of which is the Cowitchin; from Sanetch to Soke, the Tsclallum or Clellum language is used with very slight variations, the root of that language being that spoken by the Tsclallums or Clellums, whose principal abode is on the American shore, opposite to the southern coast of Vancouver Island, from which they probably originally invaded and peopled it; from Patcheena or Port St. Juan, again we find another and totally different language, which extends thence with several varieties of dialect all along the western or outward seaboard, as far as Clayoquot; from whence to Cape Scott, a language similar to the Quackoll prevails. These four principal languages, the Quackoll or northern, Cowitchin or eastern, Tsclallum or southern, and Macaw or western, are totally distinct from each other, both in sound, formation, and modes of expression. The Cowitchins and Tsclallums can, however, understand each other occasionally, though with difficulty; the Macaws and Quackolls can neither understand each other, nor can they make themselves understood by any of the other tribes; the Macaw language is not unlike that spoken by the natives of the Columbia River.

"Their habits, inasmuch as they all exist by fishing and pass the greater portion of their time in

canoes, are nearly similar. Nearly all the tribes are at variance with each other, and annually indulge in petty wars and predatory expeditions for mutual annoyance, and for the purpose of procuring slaves. Their feuds are chiefly hereditary, but sometimes also spring out from an occurrence of the Sometimes, though not always, two moment. neighbouring tribes have made an alliance offensive and defensive with each other, and keep up their friendly state by annual meetings, and interchange of presents; this circle of amity, however, seldom extends beyond the two tribes nearest to each other, and sometimes the two nearest tribes are those which are in most deadly hostility to each other.

"Slavery is common among all these savages, the prisoners of war being invariably either enslaved or decapitated. Wars, however, have become much less frequent among them since the arrival of the white man in these parts. Decapitation used previously to be a favourite amusement; they cut off the heads of the prisoners, and placed them on poles as ornaments in front of their villages, where they remained as long as wind and weather permitted. Generally speaking, the natives of Vancouver Island, particularly of the southern portion, are by no means courageous · their character may be described as cruel, bloodthirsty, treacherous, and cowardly. They are ready to receive instruction, but are incapable of retaining any fixed idea. Religion they have none; they believe in no future

ually intions for
procuring
out somete of the
tys, two
offensive
up their
terchange
or, seldom
to each
ribes are

vages, the enslaved ome much val of the used preey cut off them on ges, where ther perof Vann portion, acter may erous, and astruction, dea. Relino future state, neither had they, until some Jesuit missionaries came among them, any idea of a Supreme Being. They are, however, superstitious: they believe in the existence of spirits, and are much addicted to omens. Each tribe has its Tomannoas, or juggler, whose business it is to perform certain incantations when any one of the tribe is taken ill; these principally consist in performing various ridiculous antics, accompanied by singing and howling, not unlike the dancing dervishes of the East; the ceremony is accompanied with much noise, as the beating of boards, the knocking of sticks together, &c. Some of their ceremonies are of a disgusting nature; I think there is no design in any of them, nor anything worthy the inquiry of an ethnologist.

"The most numerous tribes are, with the exception of the Cowitchins, those which are situated on the western coast; these are also the finest formed and tallest race of men; and, as a general rule on both sides of the island, the farther north we go, the finer men we meet with, as well in form as in stature The colour of the hair of the and in intelligence. natives of Vancouver Island is invariably either black or dark brown; it is coarse and straight, and allowed to grow to its full length, falling over the neck, and forming not unfrequently the sole covering to the head of the savage in all weathers. Some few wear a hat shaped like a mushroom, or limpet shell-fish; it is made of twisted cedar bark, or sometimes of hemp. Their features are those which generally characterize the North-American

a

C

0

S€

in

qu

of

 \mathbf{m}

th

tr

We

ma

CO

cat

no

the

tak

lab

ma

un

wo

and

bot

a r

Th

by

am

of

inf

Indian—long nose, high cheek-bones, large ugly mouth, very long eyes, and foreheads villanously low. The physical development of the upper part of their bodies is good; they have broad shoulders, and deep well-developed chests. Their limbs are generally small and misshapen, probably from their being constantly in the habit of being so much cramped up in their canoes. Their only general dress is a blanket, made either of a coarse material woven by the women of the tribe from the wool of the white dogs, which are attached to every Indian encampment, and are annually shorn for the purpose, or in some cases it is made of the inner bark of the cedar, torn into small strips and plaited together, and trimmed with the fur of the sea or land otter. no other covering but a bear-skin, with their arms thrust through the arms of the skin; all however who can, now clothe themselves in some portion of the European costume; and of it, a shirt is considered quite sufficient to complete the toilette. The women were dressed precisely similar to the men, viz., wrapped in a dirty blanket, with the addition however of a killicoat suspended from the waist in front, like a Highlander's purse. garment solely consisted of about seven narrow strips of red or blue cloth, or of cedar bark, about an inch broad, hanging loosely in front to about half way down the thigh, and joined together at the top by a piece of seaweed or of twitted cedar bark, by which they were bound round the waist. both dames and demoiselles have, among most of ge ugly usly low. t of their and deep generally eing conped up in blanket, y the wohite dogs, ampment, r in some edar, torn l trimmed ome have their arms ll however portion of rt is cone toilette. lar to the with the d from the This irse. en narrow bark, about t to about ether at the cedar bark, aist. Now, ng most of

the tribes, been enabled by trade or otherwise to adopt the chemisette and gown, made of navy blue cotton, in which they look sufficiently hideous objects. The women of Vancouver Island have seldom or ever good features; they are almost invariably pug-nosed; they have however frequently a pleasing expression, and there is no lack of intelligence in their dark hazel eyes; they are more apt to receive instruction than the other sex; they are ready with the needle, naturally industrious in their habits, and of their own accord weave very ingenious patterns from the coarse materials above enumerated; they perform all the cooking work, and cut up and dry the salmon caught by their savage helpmates. Where there are no slaves in the tribe or family they perform all the drudgery of bringing fire-wood, water, &c.; they take readily to the lighter portions of agricultural labours in the service of the white man, and I make no doubt that with proper management, under well-educated members of their own sex, who would take a pleasure in instructing them, a great and permanent improvement might be effected, both in their physical and in their moral condition.

"The colour of the natives of Vancouver Island is a reddish brown, like that of a dirty copper kettle. The features of both sexes are very much disfigured by the singular custom prevalent among them, and among all nations between them and the Columbia of flattening their heads. This is effected during infancy, when the child is a few weeks old, and

while the skull is yet soft, by placing three or four pieces of the inner bark of the fir or cedar on the top of the forehead, and binding them tightly round the head: here they are left until the desired distortion has been thoroughly effected. This process completely flattens the forehead, and indeed flattens the whole front face; the effect is hideous, and it is a question whether it does or does not interfere with the intellect of the child. I am inclined to think it does not, as the brain is not injured, though its position in the head is undoubtedly altered. This important process once over, an Indian baby is a most independent little fellow, and a happy individual withal, if we may judge by his scarcely ever being heard to cry or sob, or to express his grief in the many ways usually chosen by other mortal babies. Swathed in his covering of soft bark, and bound tightly up in an outer case or hammock of stronger bark, he is suspended by a hempen string to the extremity of one of the lower boughs of an overhanging fir or cedar tree; and there, while his mother strays to a short distance through the woods in quest of roots or berries, the gentle zephyr rocks him to sleep, and sings to him a sweet lullaby, as it murmurs through the leaves of his natural bower. He is soon able to trot about, and to accompany his heedless parent, either in her woodland rambles, or as she scrambles over the rocks, or wades through the shallow water, seeking for the shell-fish which form a principal article of their food. As soon as able to hold the

SI

n

ev

fa

ha

or

ga

an

up

is

an

be

bu

ger

ger

 \mathbf{or}

tog

10

acc

ral

in

wh

or four ar on the tly round sired disis process d flattens us, and it interfere clined to injured, doubtedly over, an tle fellow, y judge by sob, or to ally chosen s covering outer case spended by one of the cedar tree; a short disf roots or sleep, and urs through is soon able dless parent, ne scrambles allow water, a principal

to hold the

fish-spear and paddle he has them in his hand, and anon the father becomes his instructor, and teaches him to provide himself with the simple necessaries of his life. They have no marriage ceremony, but as soon as they arrive at the age of puberty, they take unto themselves a wife, if they can afford it, i.e., if their father can buy one for them; and subsequently they add to this one, an unlimited number, according to the number of their blankets. Polygamy is prevalent; generally speaking, however, it is only the chiefs of tribes, or leads of families, who have more than one fair one in their harems, and they sometimes have as many as eight or ten.

"All the savages of the north-west coast are great gamblers, and will stake their blankets, their canoes, and even their wives on the hazard of the turning up of one side or other of a piece of cut wood, which is their die. They have several games of chance, and in their natural state gambling may be said to be their prevailing vice. They are not nomades, but have fixed habitations. Each tribe lives together, within a large palisaded enclosure, formed generally of stakes or young fir-trees, some 12 or 13 feet high, driven into the ground close together. These palisaded enclosures are sometimes 100 feet long by 30 broad, or larger or smaller according to the size of the tribe; they are generally roofed-in with large slabs of fir or cedar, and in the inside each family arrange their own mats whereon to sleep. These mats are made of cedar bark or of rushes plaited, and when they move on visits or from one fishing station to another, they pack them in their canoes, and thus carry a complete house, in their own way, about with the ; some of the mats they fix up above them for she the rain, and the remainder they place on the ground under them; for a short time, these mats form a very good shelter from the weather. Nearly every savage possesses a bow of yew, and arrows tipped with jagged fish-bone; the use of them, however, has been very generally supplanted among all the tribes by the muskets of the Hudson Bay Company, of which a great number are annually traded, and given as payment for labour. bows they have are short; when they fire they hold them horizontally, and they are not generally very expert in the use of this their natural weapon. Fishing is their principal pastime, as well as their principal means of livelihood, and the salmon season, in the months of August and September, is their great annual jubilee: they catch the salmon with nets, spears, and hook.

CE

b

"In October and November the herrings frequent the bays in great numbers, and are caught by the natives with a long stick with crooked nails on it, with which they literally rake them into their canoes. The herring is precisely similar in quality to that caught on the west coast of Scotland, though somewhat smaller in size. There are seven different kinds of salmon; the general run of their size is about thirty to the barrel; some fish are, however,

move on her, they complete some from e on the hese mats Nearly nd arrows of them, ted among dson Bay annually The our. fire they generally al weapon. ell as their non season,

ngs frequent aght by the ed nails on a into their or in quality land, though wen different their size is are, however,

er, is their

almon with

much larger, and indeed are as fine both in size and in quality as any salmon in the world; they are sometimes caught of a weight of 50 or 60 lbs.

"The natural duration of life among the savages is not long, seldom exceeding fifty years; indeed a grey-haired man is very rarely seen. This may be partly accounted for by the horrible custom, universally prevalent, of the sons and relatives killing their parent when he is no longer able to support himself. Sometimes the wretches commit this parricide of their own accord unquestioned, but generally a council is held on the subject, at which the Tomanous or medicine-man presides. Should they decide that the further existence of the old man is not for the benefit of the tribe, the judges at once carry their own sentence into execution, and death is produced by strangulation by means of a cord of hemp or sea-weed. Not less horrible is the custom, very prevalent among the women, of causing premature births, with a view to extinguish life in the infant. The object of the creatures would seem to be partly to save themselves from the pains of child-birth, and partly to avoid the trouble of bringing up a large family; from whatever reason it may be, the native Indian woman seldom becomes the mother of more than two, and very rarely indeed of more than three little savages or savagesses, whilst, on the other hand, the half-bred woman is almost invariably extremely prolific.

"All attempts to introduce the truths of the Christian religion among these savages have hitherto

proved abortive. 'Celui qui va planter les semences d'instruction dans le cœur sauvage, a choisi un terrain vraiment stéril;" such was the remark made to me by Père Cheroux, a Jesuit priest, and he grounded his remark on reason and experience.

"A nation of men without a religion appears to be an anomaly; still the experience of some years among the north-western savages has impressed me with the opinion that these beings have no religion; and that, for some inscrutably wise purpose, the Almighty Ruler of the Universe has decreed that they shall fulfil the daily course of their lives, with the laws of nature for their moral code, and with no higher motive of action than that which is furnished by the impulses of instinct.

"'All the trade bonâ fide with the island has been between it and San Francisco, the cargoes of salmon exported in the Hudson Bay vessels to the Sandwich Islands having been from Frazer River. The fisheries all along the outer coast of the island are no doubt excessively valuable; salmon abound in every inlet that I have mentioned, to an extent almost unknown in any other part of the world; herrings, also, are so numerous as to be caught by the natives with a sort of rake or long stick with crooked nails fastened on it. Cod has also been caught at the mouth of the straits and within them; also mackerel on the north of the island.

"'There is a cod bank also in the Gulf of Georgia, near Nanaimo; and at Frazer River, in the short

r les see, a choisi e remark riest, and nd expe-

ippears to ome years bressed me e no relise purpose, as decreed their lives, code, and at which is

island has a cargoes of sels to the azer River. the island on abound of an extent the world; a caught by stick with a also been and within e island.

of Georgia,

space of a fortnight, during August, the Hudson Bay Company put up about 2000 barrels of salt salmon. Hallibut and sturgeon are caught in large quantities by the natives, both off Cape Flattery and at Port St. Juan. The Sandwich Islands supply markets for fish to a limited extent, but San Francisco and the Spanish Main would consume any quantity that could be sent down to them, and fish in barrels might also profitably be exported to Australia.'

"It will thus be seen, concludes Colonel Grant, "that Vancouver Island possesses in itself several resources which, developed by a free people, under free institutions, would tend to make it a flourishing colony."

So Mr. Montgomery Martin writes :-

"The position, resources, and climate of Vancouver Island eminently adapt it for being the Britain of the Northern Pacific. There is no port between the Straits of Juan de Fuca and San Francisco; it is within a week's sail of California; within double that distance from the Sandwich Islands, with which a thriving trade has already been established; five days' voyage from Sitka or New Archangel, the head-quarters of the Russian Fur Company's settlements, where large supplies of provisions are required, and it is within three weeks' steaming distance of Japan. This commanding position justifies the expectation that Vancouver Island will become, not only a valuable

agricultural settlement, but also a rich commercial entrepôt for British trade and industry."

The Hon. Charles Fitzwilliam, M.P., himself a member of the Committee, testified as follows:-"I was in Vancouver Island in the winter 1852-3. The climate appeared to me particularly adapted for settlement by Englishmen; it resembles the climate of England, but not quite so cold; the soil is generally productive. The country is divided into wood and prairie. I visited the coal mines at Nanaimo; they were working a six-feet seam of coal at a depth of forty feet, and which is close to the sea shore. The coal is of excellent quality, very like the West Riding of Yorkshire coal. The soil and climate is remarkably fine, and produces excellent wheat, oats, barley, and potatoes; the timber is magnificent, and the harbour of Esquimault is the finest I ever saw. Nobody who has not seen the enormous quantities of fish can possibly credit the value and excellence of the fisheries; the only safe harbours on the coast exist in Vancouver Island, with the exception of San Francisco."

The Right Hcn. Edward Ellice, M.P., a leading proprietor of the Hudson's Bay Company, and who has taken throughout the most active part in its home administration and defence, gave as his opinion before the Committee, that "The sooner the public re-enter into possession, and the sooner they form establishments worthy of the island and worthy of this country, the better. It is a kind of England

mmercial

himself a llows :r 1852-3. lapted for e climate l is geneinto wood Nanaimo; coal at a o the sea very like soil and excellent timber is ult is the t seen the credit the only safe er Island.

a leading , and who art in its nis opinion the public they form worthy of f England attached to the continent of America. should not only be on the ordinary system of English colonies, but that it should be the principal station of your naval force in the Pacific. island in which there is every kind of timber fit for naval purposes. It is the only good harbour (and it is an excellent harbour) to the northward of San Francisco, as far north as Sitka, the Russian settle-You have in Vancouver Island the best harbour, fine timber in every situation, and coal enough for your whole navy; the climate is wholesome, very like that of England; the coast abounds with fish of every description: in short, there is every advantage in the island of Vancouver to make it one of the first colonies and best settlements of Political questions are connected with making a settlement in that quarter which I will not enter into."

The lease, under which the Hudson's Bay Company held Vancouver's Island was granted in 1849, and will expire next year, and the Colonial Secretary informed the House that it was not intended to renew the lease, the management of the company not having been satisfactory.

CHAPTER XVII.

A Trip to Vancouver.*

"San Francisco, July 15.

"I LEFT San Francisco on Thursday, the 24th of June, at 4½ p.m., and arrived in Esquimalt Harbour, near Victoria, on the following Tuesday at six in the morning—distance, 800 miles. The steamer was so crowded with gold-hunters, speculators, merchants, tradesmen, and adventurers of all sorts, that exercise even on the quarter-deck could only be coaxed by the general forbearance and good-humour Before starting there were stories to of the crowd. the prejudice of the steamer, the Oregon, belonging to the Pacific Mail Company, rife enough to damp the courage of the timid; but she behaved well, and beat another boat that had five hours' start of The fact is we had a model captain, a welleducated, gentlemanly man, formerly a lieutenant in the United States Navy, whose intelligence, vigour, and conduct inspired full confidence in all. With Captain Patterson I would have gone to sea

^{*} Reprinted, by permission, from the Times of August 27, 1858.

in a tub. Whatever may be the sins of the company as monopolists of the carrying trade on this coast, justice must award them the merit of having selected a staff of commanders who atone for many shortcomings.

"The voyage from San Francisco to Vancouver Island, which in a steamer is made all the way within sight of the coast, is one of the most agreeable when the voyager is favoured with fine weather. I know none other so picturesque out of the Medi-The navigation is so simple that a terranean. schoolboy could sail a steamer, for a series of eighteen headlands which jut out into the ocean all along the coasts of California, Oregon, and Washington Territory serve as landmarks to direct the mariner in his course. All he has to do is to steer from one to another; from Point Reyes outside the Golden Gate to Point Arena, the next in succession, and so on till he comes to Cape Flattery, upon rounding which he enters the Straits of Fuca towards the end of his voyage.

"Having for several years entertained a conviction of the vast importance to England of the possession of Varcouver Island, both politically and commercially, and of the absence of any other point on the coast which can ever rival it north of San Francisco, I watched with much interest the different bays and anchorages as we passed them. There is not a safe harbour, not a spot adapted for a commercial port, between San Francisco and the island. Humboldt Bay is capacious, and vessels can lie with tolerable

uly 15.

24th of Harbour, at six in steamer ors, merorts, that only be l-humour stories to elonging to damp ved well, start of n, a welleutenant elligence, e in all. ne to sea

August 27,

safety when once in; but it is inaccessible in heavy weather, and is difficult of exit.

"There are several harbours along the coast which are good enough in summer, during the prevalence of the north-west winds; but in winter the southeast winds blow up the coast, and make them all unsafe and difficult of access. The captain's remark was, 'There is either a heavy swell or the access is difficult.' There are no hidden dangers on the coast. Steamers can keep close in shore, where the sea is smooth and little current, but sailing vessels should keep a good offing, particularly from April to October, when the wind blows from the northward and westward and causes a strong current.

"We have now rounded Cape Flattery, and are in the Straits of Fuca, running up between two shores of great beauty. On the left is the long-looked-for Island of Vancouver, an irregular aggregation of hills, showing a sharp angular outline as they become visible in the early dawn, covered with the eternal pines, saving only occasional sunny patches of open greensward, very pretty and picturesque, but the hills not lofty enough to be very striking. entire island, properly speaking, is a forest. the right we have a long massive chain of lofty mountains covered with snow, called the Olympian range-very grand, quite Alpine in aspect. This is the peninsula, composed of a series of mountains running for many miles in one unbroken line, which divides the Straits of Fuca from Puget Sound. It belongs to America, in the territory of st which
evalence
e southchem all
s remark
access is
on the
here the

g vessels

April to

rthward

in heavy

nd are in vo shores oked-for cation of v become e eternal of open but the The g. est. On of lofty lympian t. This ountains en line,

n Puget

ritory of

Washington, is uninhabited, and, like its opposite neighbour, has a covering of pines far up towards the summit. The tops of these mountains are seldom free from snow. The height is unknown, perhaps 15,000 feet. We ran up through this scenery early in the morning, biting cold, for about forty miles to Esquimalt Harbour—the harbour—which confers upon Vancouver Island its pre-eminence.

"From the information of old miners, who pointed out some of the localities on the northern coast of California, and indicated the position of places in Oregon in which they had dug for gold, I had a strong corroboration of an opinion which I stated in one of my late letters—that the Frazer River diggings were a continuation of the great goldfield of California. The same miners had a theory that these northern mines would be richer than any yet discovered, because the more northern portions of California are richer than the central and southern portions.

"The harbour of Esquimalt is a circular bay, or rather a basin, hollowed by nature out of the solid rock. We slid in through the narrow entrance between two low, rocky promontories, and found ourselves suddenly transported from the open sea and its heavy roll and swell into a Highland lake, placid as the face of a mirror, in the recesses of a pine forest. The transition was startling. From the peculiar shape of the bay and the deep indentations its various coves make into the shore, one sees

but a small portion of the harbour at a glance from the point we brought up at. We therefore thought it ridiculously small after our expectations had been so highly wrought in San Francisco.

"The whole scenery is of the Highland character. The rocky shores, the pine trees running down to the edge of the lake, their dark foliage trembling over the glittering surface which reflected them, the surrounding hills, and the death-like silence. I was both delighted and disappointed-delighted with the richness of the scenery, but disappointed at the smallness of the harbour. Can this little loch, imprisoned within natural ramparts of rocks, buried in the solitude of a forest, be the place which I hoped would become so famous; the great destiny of which has been prognosticated by statesmen and publicists, and the possession of which is bitterly envied us by neighbouring nations; -this the place where England is to centre a naval force hitherto unknown in the Pacific, whence her fleets are to issue for the protection of her increasing interests in the Western world; -this the seaport of the Singapore of the Pacific; the modern Tyre into which the riches of the East are to flow and be distributed to the Western nations; the terminus of railway communication which is to connect the Atlantic with the Pacific ?

"A survey of the bay satisfies one that it is a capacious harbour capable of containing a large fleet—hundreds of vessels when its capacity is thought ad been

aracter. own to embling iem, the . I was ed with d at the och, imuried in I hoped stiny of nen and bitterly he place hitherto are to erests in the Sino which e distri-

t it is a a large acity is

ninus of

nect the

made available by engineering—the building of wharves, throwing out of jetties, scarping the rocky shores, &c. And it has the natural advantages of a good bottom for anchorage, is almost land-locked, and by a little building at the entrance can be made completely so; deep water, five, six, seven, and eight fathoms, easy of access, Victoria Bay, over which vessels pass in entering, being itself a safe anchorage, and of great capacity. The harbour is admirably adapted for fortifications, which could be built at its entrance in such a manner as to make it impregnable. Guns could be so placed on the promontories and on an island just outside, in Victoria Bay, as to completely command the entrance, and under the fire of which no vessel could live; and-what is of infinite importance-there is a portion of the harbour which could not be shelled, and which is well adapted for the building of a dockyard. The ground on two sides of the harbour is eligible for a city, and—what is a curious feature in the landscape, and may become yet of great commercial importance—an arm of the sea, called the Victoria Arm, runs up into the country from Victoria several miles to within 600 yards of Esquimalt Harbour. This is navigable for small vessels; and should Victoria continue to be the capital of the colony and the commercial city, nothing is easier than to carry merchandize in a variety of craft from the harbour to the city by the Victoria Arm (which would be an inland navigation) free

from the swell of the open sea between the two places. A short cut or canal would join this arm to the harbour.

r

si

al

T

ha

SO

V

m

for

TH

di

gr

wa

by

an

sen

of

two

hid

up

 $\mathbf{w}\mathbf{h}$

sel

hig

"Our first impression of solitude was soon dissipated. Shoals of canoes filled with Indians, several sail-boats manned by Indian fishermen from San Francisco, and about six or seven shore-boats surrounded the steamer, all ready to take us and our goods and chattels on shore. The Indians interested me much. I saw at once that they were far superior in the scale of humanity to the Californian aborigines. They are industrious. This alone established their superiority. They are better formed and more intellectual, too; not good-looking, certainly, but not hideous. How they do manage their canoes—with what ease, and grace, and skill! They shot out into the bay from behind promontories, which conceal many coves and inner harbours, with the easy sailing of a swan, and made for their point with unerring aim, although they use but small, short paddles. The form and construction of the canoe is perfection, and these Indians may be said to live on the water. Some of the canoes had two rowers, or rather paddlers. Some had four, and some had whole families in them-father. mother, and children in one frail-looking canoebut yet ready and willing to receive the heavy carcases of three or four stout miners, together with their tools, arms, and baggage.

The number of Indians on the island is considerable—as many as 18,000, I have been informed.

he two

n dissiseveral om San ats surand our terested ar supelifornian lone esr formed ing, cermanage nd skill! comontoarbours, for their

use but
uction of
s may be
noes had
ad four,
—father,
canoe—
eavy carher with

is consinformed. Most of them live by fishing, but some tribes follow the chase; and that represented by my friend, of whom I have been speaking, among the number, raise large quantities of potatoes. Those around Victoria depend almost entirely upon fish, of which there is great abundance, but which is now neglected since the gold discovery.

"Victoria is distant from Esquimalt, by land, about three miles; round by sea double the distance. The intervening ground is an irregular promontory, having the waters of the Straits of Fuca on the south, the Bay of Victoria on the east, and the Victoria Arm encircling it on the north. The promontory contains three farms, reclaimed from the forest of pines, oaks, alders, willows, and evergreens. The soil is good, and produces fair crops of the ordinary cereals, oats, barley, and wheat; and good grass, turnips, and potatoes.

"I came the first time to Victoria round by water. The rowing of our boat was much impeded by kelp. The shore is irregular; somewhat bold and rocky—two more facts which confirmed the resemblance of the scenery to that of the western coast of Scotland.

"The Bay of Victoria runs in a zigzag shape—two long sharp promontories on the southward hiding the town from view until we get quite close up to it. A long low sand-spit juts out into it, which makes the entrance hazardous for large vessels at some little distance below the town, and higher up the anchorage is shallow. Twice at

low tides I saw two or three ugly islands revealed where ships would have to anchor. In short, Victoria is not a good harbour for a fleet. For small vessels and traders on the coast it will answer well enough.

W

0

se

fe

ra

be

sn

fer

mo

ba

M

to

 $\mathbf{b}\mathbf{y}$

on

 \mathbf{Pr}

Wo

at

md

en

"As we are rowing up the bay, all impatience to catch a sight of the future capital of another English colony, of which our heads are full, we meet four stout hairy miners paddling a canoe—an ugly cradle of a thing built impromptu by some Yankee carpenter, or perhaps by the miners themselvesbut how inferior in shape and construction to the native vessel! 'Hurrah, for the Frazer!' yelled the miners as they passed, with a will that made the mountains echo. 'Poor fellows!' remarked the captain of the steamer, 'you little know the voyage of seventy miles you have before you across the Gulf of Georgia; if a storm arises you will have a sneezer.' The love of gold and of adventure will make men dare anything. A thousand such canoes similarly freighted with provisions have been paddled out of Victoria-perhaps a great many more, for it is calculated that there were a thousand of them on the river last week, all built within the last two months at Victoria. Some are supposed to have been lost on the passage.

"I bring you at last to Victoria. It stands nobly on a fine eminence, a beautiful plateau, on the rocky shore of the bay of the same name. Generations yet to come will pay grateful tribute to the sagacity and good taste of the man who selected

revealed ort, Vicor small wer well

tience to her Engwe meet an ugly Yankee nselveson to the r!' yelled hat made remarked know the you across will have nture will uch canoes been padany more, housand of within the upposed to

ands nobly a, on the Generabute to the it. There is no finer site for a city in the world. The plateau drains itself on every side by the natural depressions which intersect it, and there is space enough to build a Paris on. The views are also good. Across the Straits you have the Olympian range washed by the sea; towards the interior, picturesque views of wooded hills; opposite, the fine woodland scenery of the country intervening between it and Esquimalt, the Victoria Arm, glimpses of which, as seen through the foliage, look like a series of inland lakes; while in front, just at one's feet, is the bay itself and its tributaries, or arms rather—James's Bay, &c., always beautiful; and behind, towards the south-east end of the island, is a view of great beauty and grandeur—a cluster of small islands, San Juan and others, water in different channels, straits and creeks, and two enormous mountains in the far distance, covered from base to summit with perpetual snow. Mounts Baker and Rainer, in Washington Territory. Such are a few-and I am quite serious when I say only a few—of the beauties which surround Victoria.

"The prominent object in making the approach by water is the Hudson's Bay Company's fort, built on a rocky bluff, in the foreground of the picture. Properly speaking, this is not a fort. A high wooden enclosure of palisades has wooden bastions at two diagonal corners, where several guns are mounted in two galleries. One of the bastions enfilades the front and south side of the square, and the other defends the back and north side. In the enclosure are the buildings for the transaction of the company's business and for the residence of some of its officers. A certain degree of military régime is maintained. The gates are closed at night, and perfect order and a complete division of labour exist throughout the establishment. The arrangements are simple enough, and the men who conduct them quiet and unassuming to a degree.

"The fort possesses an interest of its own independently of the natural beauty of its position. Those plain, whitewashed wooden walls acquired an importance in my eyes when I reflected that this was the place where was concentrated the moral power, the tact, energy, and firmness of purpose by which a few well-instructed Englishmen and Scotchmen rule 80,000 savages, and turn their labours to profitable account. While tribes of these savages are at war with America almost continually, and at this moment, when a fierce and bloody contest is actually going on between them and the Federal forces, whom they have lately beaten, the meanest of the company's servants has a safe passport and a hearty welcome wherever he goes-not a hair of his head will the Indians touch.

"The system, or treatment, or whatever it is which has produced this good result deserves some consideration, and I will by and by revert to it.

"The hostility of the Indian to the American is due to the cruelty and injustice of the latter ende. In a saction dence of military osed at vision of at. The he men ing to a

wn indeposition.
quired an that this he moral arpose by a Scotchabours to se savages lly, and at contest is the Federal e meanest port and a hair of his

tever it is erves some et to it.

merican is

tirely. The American Government treats, or wishes to treat, the Indian well. It gives him food, shelter, and raiment on the reservations set apart for the remnants of tribes; but the individual American treats the poor Indian with the ferocity and cruelty of a bulldog. One's blood boils with indignation at the conduct of wretches who pretend to respect the principles of equality, but who violate every principle of humanity. Their policy towards the Indian is simple extermination.

"As to the prospects of Vancouver Island as a colony I would say that if it shall turn out that there is an extensive and rich gold-field on the mainland in British territory, as there is every reason to believe, the island will become a profitable field for all trades, industries, and labour. The population will soon increase from Canada, whence an immigration of many thousands is already spoken of, from Australia, South America, the Atlantic States, and, no doubt, from Europe also. If this happens, the tradesman and the labourer will find employment, and the farmer will find a ready market, at good prices, for his produce.

"Should the gold suddenly disappear, the island will have benefited by the impulse just given to immigration, for, no doubt, many who came to mine will remain to cultivate the soil and to engage in other pursuits. If this be the termination of the present fever, then to the farmer who is satisfied with a competency—full garners and good larder, who loves retirement, is not ambitious of wealth, is

fond of a mild, agreeable, and healthy climate, and a most lovely country to live in, the island offers every attraction. Its resources are plenty of timber, towards the northern portion producing spars of unequalled quality, which are becoming of great value in England, and will soon be demanded in France, now that the forests of Norway and of Maine are becoming exhausted; limestone in abundance, which burns into good lime for building and for agricultural purposes; coal in plenty, now worked at Nanaimo, on the northern side of the island, by the Hudson's Bay Company; the quality is quite good, judging from the specimens I saw burning; it answers well for steam purposes, and would have found a ready sale in San Francisco were it not subject to a heavy duty (of 30 per cent., I think) under the American tariff; iron, copper, gold, and potter's clay. I have no doubt that a goldfield will be discovered on the island as it gets opened up to enterprising explorers. A friend of mine brought down some sand from the sea-beach near Victoria and assayed it the other day. It produced gold in minute quantity, and I have heard of gold washings on the island. The copper is undeveloped. The potter's clay has been tested in England, and found to be very good.

"The character of the soil is favourable to agriculture. It is composed of a black vegetable mould of a foot to two feet in depth overlaying a hard yellow clay. The surface earth is very fine, pulverized, and sandy, quite black, and, no doubt, of good qua-

ite, and d offers timber, spars of of great nded in and of in abuning and ty, now e of the e quality as I saw oses, and Francisco per cent., , copper, ot that a as it gets friend of

It prove heard per is untested in

sea-beach

e to agrible mould ard yellow ulverized, good quality; when sharpened with sheep-feeding it produces heavy crops. The fallen trees, which are very numerous, show that the substratum of clay is too hard to produce anything. The roots of the pine never penetrate it. In some places the spontaneous vegetation testifies to the richness of the soil,—such as wild pease or vetches, and wild clover, which I have seen reach up to my horse's belly,—and a most luxuriant growth of underwood, brambles, fern, &c.

"I visited seven farms within short distances of The crops were oats, barley, wheat, pease, potatoes, turnips, garden herbs and vegetables, fruits, and flowers; no clover, the natural grass supplying sufficient food for the cattle and sheep. The crops were all healthy, but not heavy. The wheat was not thick on the ground, nor had it a large head. It was such a crop as would be an average only in a rich, well-cultivated district of England or Scotland; far lighter than you would see in the rich counties of England and in the Carse of Gowrie. I was informed that the ground was very badly prepared by Indian labour-merely scratched over the I believe that with efficient labour and skilful treatment the crops could be nearly doubled. The oats and barley were very good crops, and the potatoes looked quite healthy, and I doubt not will turn out the best crop of all. The pease were decidedly an abundant crop. Vegetables thrive well, and all the ordinary fruits-apples, currants, &c.are excessively abundant, some of the currentbushes breaking down with the weight of their fruit. Flowers of the ordinary sorts do well, but delicate plants don't thrive, owing to the coldness of the nights.

n

B

 \mathbf{f}_0

to

th

V٤

th

ro

an

no

an

W

T

sic

an

th

ga

 $\mathbf{h}\mathbf{d}$

m

lo

"Sheep thrive admirably. I saw some very fine pure Southdowns. The rams were selling at \$100 each (201.) to California sheep farmers. Other breeds—hybrids of Southdowns, Merinos, and other stock—were also in good condition and fair in size. Black cattle do well also. The breed is a mixture of English and American, which makes very good beef. The horses are little Indian breeds, and some crosses with American stock, all very clean limbed, sound, active, hardy, and full of endurance and high spirit, until they get into livery-stables.

"During my stay the climate was charming; the weather perfection,—warm during the day, but free of glare, and not oppressive; cool in the evenings, with generally a gentle sea breeze. The long days—the protracted daylight eking out the day to nine o'clock at night—the lingering sunset, and the ample "gloaming," all so different from what I had been accustomed to in more southern latitudes, again reminded me of Scotland in the summer season.

"So far as I wandered—about ten miles round Victoria—the landscape is dotted with extensive croppings of rock, which interfere with the labours of the husbandman. Few cornfields are without a lot of boulders or a ridge or two of rock rising up above the surface of the ground. Consequently the

their ll, but oldness

other dother in size.

nixture y good ad some limbed, and high

ng; the but free venings, ong days to nine the amtitudes, summer

es round extensive labours ithout a ising up ently the cultivated fields are small, and were sneered at by my Californian neighbours who are accustomed to vast open prairies under crop. I have seen one field of 1,000 acres all under wheat in California. But then no other country is so favoured as this is for all the interests of agriculture.

"The scenery of the inland country round Victoria is a mixture of English and Scotch. Where the pine (they are all "Douglas" pines) prevails you have the good soil broken into patches by the croppings of rock, producing ferns, rye grass, and some thistles, but very few. This is the Scottish side of the picture. Then you come to the oak region; and here you have clumps, open glades, rows, single trees of umbrageous form, presenting an exact copy of English park scenery. There is no running water, unfortunately, but the meadows and little prairies that lie ensconced within the woods show no signs of suffering from lack of water. The nights bring heavy dews, and there are occasional rains, which keep them fresh and green. I am told that in September rains fall which renew the face of nature so suddenly, that it assumes the garb of spring, the flowers even coming out. The winter is a little cold, but never severe. I have heard it complained of as being rather wet and muggy. Frost and snow fall, but do not endure long.

"The climate is usually represented as resembling that of England. In some respects the parallel may hold good; but there is no question that Vancouver has more steady fine weather, is far less changeable, and is on the whole milder. Two marked differences I remarked,—the heat was never sweltering, as is sometimes the case in England, and the wind never stings, as it too often does in the mother country. The climate is unquestionably superior in Vancouver.

q

h

li

tl

in

to

tr

al

lo

th

th

ba

"To the eye of a European the timber is very fine and well-grown; but to a Californian accustomed to the gigantic forms which prevail further south, the trees appear of very ordinary stature.

"I said there were no streams. My good friends the islanders are rather tender upon this score, and so, not to hurt their feelings, I will allow that I saw one stream about six miles out in the forest, but it was fast drying up under the influence of the summer heat. Comparatively little of the island has been explored, so that the quantity of open land fit for cultivation is not known. If it is as limited as I suspect it is, the island will never produce sufficient cereals for the consumption of a gold-producing population.

"The known locations which are well adapted for farming are, first, the district of Saanich, some seventeen miles northerly from Victoria; second, Cowitchin district, joining it on the northern side of the island, opposite the mainland at Frazer's River; and third, Sooke district, in the south-west part of the country. The land in all these districts is said to be pretty free from trees, or rather not to

Two s never nd, and in the ionably

is very
ian acprevail
ordinary

friends
ore, and
that I
e forest,
ce of the
ne island
pen land
s limited
produce
a gold-

adapted
ich, some
; second,
hern side
Frazer's
outh-west
e districts
her not to

be overrun with forest, and to be of good quality, and the scenery beautiful.

"The same hurry-scurry, hurly-burly, dust, dirt, inconvenience, bad living, bad housing, cheating, and lying. The sudden metamorphosis from a quiet little hamlet of some 400 souls, to a huge hive of some 6000 to 7000 brigands, produced by the same causes, confirms the comparison. life is very primitive, tents being the habitations of the majority. The life (and soul) of the place is imparted to it by the Californians, who have flocked to it with the view of bettering their broken fortunes. They have run up the price of land to an absurd figure. £20 a front foot I was asked for a lot in a side street,—that is to say, for a clay bank, one hundred feet by seventy feet, \$10,000. I told the owner that 'I wished he might get it.' Everything has risen to famine prices. Flour is \$30 a barrel. In San Francisco it is worth \$12. Lumber, \$100 per 1000 feet; in San Francisco less than one-fourth that price.

"Two cities were attempted to be founded in Bellingham Bay, in Washington Territory, on Puget Sound, in opposition to Victoria, but owing to the only safe route to the mines being by way of Frazer River they have not succeeded. In the language of an American who tried his hand at 'real estate' in both, Whatcom has 'caved in,' and the 'bottom has fallen out' of Sehorne. The riff-raff of San Francisco of both sexes congregated there, and converted them into Pandemoniums. A good deal of the

same material, but chiefly vermin of the masculine gender, has settled in Victoria, but the place doesn't agree with them. Perfect order is preserved, and a strong police force is being organized by the Governor, all of whose measures give satisfaction to the well-disposed who have anything to lose.

"Twenty thousand persons are supposed to have left California and 10,000 to have gone from Oregon and Washington Territory, all for Frazer kiver. The majority passed through Victoria. There are some 15,000 at least in the mines. The rest are, the most of them, dispersed between Victoria and places across the straits in American territory, and perhaps 1000 disappointed miners have returned to California.

F

"You can imagine the severe tax which the sudden influx of such a multitude, composed of such materials, must have imposed upon the representatives of the Hudson's Bay Company. The full weight of it fell upon the Governor, for he is not only Governor of the colony, administering the Government as the representative of the Crown, but he is also chief factor for the Hudson's Bay Company, entrusted with the direction of its affairs. His is no enviable position, I can assure you—no sinecure. Plenty of work, of annoyance, of worry, of unjust and unreasonable blame, of great responsibility and anxiety. I was curious to see how he bore himself under it all—whether he was flurried or calm. He cultivates the latter virtue. My

place
is preganized
s satisning to

o have
Oregon
River.
here are
rest are,
oria and
ory, and
urned to

nich the d of such oresenta-The full e is not ring the Crown, on's Bay ts affairs. you-no of worry, t responhow he flurried tue. My next query was, does he do his work well? A short enumeration of his measures must answer this question. I soon saw through his system—that is, I saw what enabled him to work his way easily and quietly through such mazes of difficulties as were continually recurring. He has long been accustomed to power, to the direction of affairs, to command, to assume responsibility, and to direct others. His present duties, suddenly multiplied as they are day by day, and distracting as they would be to many less trained officers, come easy to him. He is an old hand at this sort of thing, in short, and he is a man of unquestionable talent—'mighty clever,' as a middy remarked.

"One of the first measures taken was to license the miners; British and foreign were treated alike. The tax is 21s. sterling, commuted to \$5 a-month. The licence is not transferable. Mining is not allowed where it would destroy roads, impede access to houses, &c. The proper observance of the Sabbath is enjoined. Claims are allotted in sizes varying with the nature of the ground, arranged so that each miner shall have sufficient space to work in, and to prevent monopoly. These rules have been modified for the better accommodation of the miner, and his labours are facilitated by the chang.

"The next matter which required attention was the means of transport to the mines: this was rather puzzling. There were no British vessels to be had to navigate inland waters in British territory. But the demand was imperative. The miners

F

is

to

(0

pl

in

ev

re

ha

ca

Tl

sp

an

ac

 \mathbf{G}_{0}

to

fro

im

ta

fo

se

th

H

tl

came in by thousands and were clamorous for passage to 'the land of hope.' How was the letter of the law to be observed? It was, in short, impos-In the emergency American steamers were licensed on assuming the British flag—a privilege which few shipowners like to avail themselves of, as, if they once change the American flag, they can't regain it for the same vessel. Miners were allowed to carry provisions for private use free of all duty restriction. The Governor went up to the mines in person, settled disputes between Whites and Indians, instructed both parties in their mutual duties and conduct, appointed authorities, such as peace officers, to administer justice on the spot, explained the law to the American miners, and set metters generally in the best order the circumstances would admit of.

"Two steamers were plying from Victoria to Fort Hope for some time, but one of them, the Sea Bird, took the ground in the river several weeks ago, and still remains below Fort Hope, useless for the present. The other, the Surprise, continues to ply, and several sailing vessels of small size run as far up as Fort Langley.

"The Governor was on a second trip up the river when I left Victoria on the 12th inst., carrying out administrative measures in person; and I am informed that, finding as many as 10,000 to 12,000 miners on the ground in dread of a scarcity of provisions, it has been determined, or soon will be, to throw open the trade and navigation of the Frazer

letter impossive were rivilege ves of, g, they is were free of to the Whites mutual such as spot, exand set

the Sea al weeks seless for tinues to ze run as

circum-

the river rying out [am into 12,000 y of proill be, to ne Frazer River to all vessels of every nation. This measure is rendered the more imperative as the Surprise must soon cease to go as far up as Fort Hope owing to the falling of the water. Therefore small boats (of which there are none British) must supply her place.

"To talk of the strict observance of the rules of international law in this emergency, or to deny or even restrict the means of life to 12,000 hungry, reckless, and self-willed miners, is idle. 'Necessity has no law.' The apothegm was never more applicable to any case than it is to the present one. The Governor humanely and wisely takes the responsibility of departing from the letter of the law. and from his instructions also for aught I know, in acting as he does for the best, and trusts to the Government to approve his acts. But the fact is, to speak plainly, he cannot help himself. Apart from the calls of humanity and necessity which impel his line of action, he has no force to maintain an opposite policy. Therefore there is no room for argument or discussion on his measures. It seems to me, from what I have seen and learnt on the spot, that the Governor has done quite right. His acts may be judged differently at a distance; that I care nothing about. I give my opinion without prejudice or partiality.

"In Victoria a commissioner of police and men under him have been appointed, and the peace and good order of the place are really perfectly preserved; the crowds of all nations there assembled in a state of squatation, to use a new paraphrase, behaving very peaceably. I have walked several times through the encampments of tents, filled with weary sleepers, at late hours—eleven at night to one o'clock in the morning—without the least molestation, the only sound heard being that of such of the sleepers as 'drive their pigs to market' o' nights.

"Trade is licensed on a scale graduated according to the character of the business, wholesale and retail. The only heavy licence is upon the sale of liquors, which is \$600 a-year, and none too high, particularly as its proceeds are to go to the support of schools, of which one is established already. Victoria is a free port, and I hope, for the general good, it will so continue. The rule is liberty to all, but no violation of law and order. All such are promptly punished with severity.

F

al

Ca

ca

fo

lo

SC

Ve

 \mathbf{a}

 I_{n}

 \mathbf{H}

T

is

ar

m

A

011

"The effect of the measures adopted and of which I have given but an imperfect sketch, are appreciated by all well-disposed persons. The general policy of the Hudson's Bay Company is commented upon by an American merchant, who writes from Victoria to the San Francisco Bulletin as follows:—

"'The Hudson's Bay Company have adopted the wise and humane policy of selling provisions at very small profits, and but for this many here and in the mines would perish for lack of the necessaries of life. The monopolists, who are ever ready to speculate on the life-blood of their species, grind their

ohrase, everal d with ght to ast mo-

ket' o'

and resale of on high, support already. general ty to all, such are

and of etch, are The gey is comno writes in as fol-

opted the
as at very
and in the
ssaries of
to specurind their

teeth in vain against a body of men which their cupidity cannot influence, while the thousands here are loud in their praises, and justly so, of the course pursued by the Hudson's Bay Company.'

"My tale of the Frazer River Mines is soon told. The water is too high to permit more than a very few miners to work on the river. The mass of them lie idle on its banks, waiting for the water to fall. Those who have money to pay for provisions can have enough on the spot, for which they have to thank the humane and liberal policy of the Hudson's Bay Company.

"Those who have no money must starve. The alternative is as clear as the sun at noon day. They can neither buy food nor leave the place. They cannot spread themselves over the country for the following reasons:—The banks of the river high up where the miners are congregated, are steep and lofty perpendicular walls of rock which cannot be scaled. The other portions of its banks are covered with impenetrable forests, without a track or a trail, which they dare not penetrate for fear of the Indians.

"There is a trail above Fort Hope known to the Hudson's Bay Company's people which leads up to Thompson's River and adjacent country, and which is supposed to be very rich in gold, but there are no means of transport available as yet. Some miners have gone up, and their story is this:

A man has to carry his provisions in his blankets, on his back, up a laborious ascent in hot weather.

He cannot carry over fifty pounds in weight besides his traps, and tools, and fire-arms. He takes several days to perform the journey. At its termination one-third part or more of his stock of provisions has been used on the tramp. He digs, and digs successfully, but, as he is in a wilderness where his supplies cannot be renewed, after a few days' work he must hurry down before his little stock of eatables is exhausted; or if he remains until he shall have eaten it all, he dies of hunger. There is no relief for him. So he comes back with some, but not much, gold. Several are said to have perished of hunger in this upper region, but I could only trace this horrid fate to two men. Unfortunately for themselves, the California miners would not listen to advice to defer their departure till the usual season of low water in the river, but rushed up unreflectingly, and reached the place long before they could work. The result is misfortune and disaster to most, and disappointment to nearly all.

"On the other hand, I have the most satisfactory testimony to the fact, that wherever a miner can work on the Frazer or on the Thompson Rivers, or elsewhere, gold is obtained in abundance.

"The river (the Frazer) will fall in September low enough to admit of washing in its bed, and miners can work in it till March, as I was informed by old residents.

"In these untoward circumstances several parties are returning to California, while others are still going up. I have myself done all I could, in a limited circle, of course, to dissuade them, but it is advice thrown away.

"I did not go to Frazer's River. As there is no mining, or only a very little, there was nothing to see which would repay me for the voyage. The statement I give of the state of matters on the river is, however, correct.

"I may add that I have the distinct authority of Governor Douglas and of one of the chief factors who has long resided in the interior, for stating publicly that for several years back they have had evidences of the existence of gold being found in many places extending over hundreds of miles of the country, to which the notice of the world is now attracted, and that both these gentlemen believe the auriferous country to be rich and extensive."

tisfactory niner can Rivers, or

besides

several

ination ovisions

nd digs here his

s' work

of eat-

he shall

ere is no

ome, but

perished

uld only

ould not

ture till

iver, but the place

is misfortment to

eptember bed, and informed

ral parties s are still

CHAPTER XVIII.

The Way thither.

The ways to this New Eldorado are several; there is, first, the route to the Isthmus of Panama. You leave Southampton on the 2nd of the month, and reach Colon on the 25th. You get into the train, and, on arrival at its Pacific terminus, find a steamer which carries you on to San Francisco in about fourteen days; thence steam wafts you on to the mouth of Frazer's River; and thence, again, the same power paddles you up to the realm of gold. According to a recent letter:—

"Frazer River can be navigated by sailing vessels of considerable size as far as the mouth of Harrison River, or half-way between Fort Langley and Fort Hope. Vessels sailing from Port Townsend charge ten dollars passage to Fort Langley, and fifteen dollars to Harrison River, allowing each passenger to take three months' provisions without charge for freight. At the mouth of the Harrison River the rapids commence, but form no very serious obstruction. Light steamers can go up to the very gold mines, fifteen miles above Fort Hope.

Some rival routes to that of the ascent by the Frazer River have been tried, but experience is proving that this river affords the safest and easiest route."

The total cost of this run, exclusive of the river fares, is for a first-class passenger from about 701. to 1001.; for a second-class passenger, from about 50l. to 70l., exclusive, also, of the hotel bills on your way, an item of extreme magnitude; but then you get to the diggings in probably little more than six weeks; and before your friend, who has economized and gone round by Cape Horn, has made his appearance, you have realized at, according to latest quotations, the rate of 5l. per day, 240l. at the least. Meanwhile the first-class passenger round Cape Horn has paid from 60l. to 73l. 10s., the second-class from 40l. to 52l. 10s.; and it will be four months before he lands at Vancouver. There is another route by which the emigrant may reach British Columbia, through Canada and the United States, over the Rocky Mountains. The traveller by this route pays from 13l. to 27l., according to class, booking throughout from London to St. Paul in Minnesota, thence to Pembina is 450 miles, thence to Carlton House 600 miles, thence to Edmonton 400 miles, thence to Frazer's River (a branch of Frazer) 200 miles; total from St. Paul, 1650 miles. At a recent meeting held on this subject at St. Paul, it was estimated that, "Viewing the facilities afforded by the face of the country, and the continuous line of the Hudson's

; there You th, and he train, find a cisco in ou on to e, again,

realm of

sailing
nouth of
Lengley
Townsgley, and
ing each
without
Harrison
no very
go up to
ort Hope.

Bay Company's posts, this journey can be accomplished in seventy days, at an expense to a company of ten persons of 180 dollars each."

Several expeditions, it appears, are already being fitted out in Canada and the United States for this overland route. Wagons can cross the Rocky Mountains at the Kootanie Pass; the autumn season is the most favourable for this journey; but it must be clearly understood it will not do to take any luggage by this route. There appears to be on this line plenty of grass, water, timber, and game, and security from Indian attacks.

Such are the several ways by which now, at more or less expense, and in longer or shorter time, colonists may reach British Columbia. And, for some years to come, these must continue to be the roads thither. We trust, however, that the survey now proceeding preliminary to the commencement of that welcome enterprise, the Halifax and Quebec Railway, will be hailed as marking out the first portion of that Great Inter-Oceanic Railway, running wholly through British territory, which shall not only convey colonization to our Pacific shores, but which commerce shall adopt as its great highway between the West and the East. can be no rational doubt, as Lord Bury (who, as Mr. Gladstone truly said of him, though so young a man, has, in knowledge and accomplishments, shown himself a master on this as on other subjects) pointed out "that our trade in the Pacific Ocean with China and with India must being or this Rocky

ccom-

to take o be on l game,

but it

at more
ne, coloor some
he roads
vey now
ment of
Quebec
the first

ay, runich shall shores, ts great

There
y (who,
ough so
complishon other
in the

ultimately be carried on through our North American possessions; at any rate, our political and commercial supremacy will have utterly departed from us, if we neglect that very great and important consideration, and if we fail to carry out to its fullest extent the physical advantages which the country offers to us, and which we only have to stretch out our hands to take advantage of." It were out of place to dilate here upon the boundless advantages, not merely to Great Britain, but to the world at large, of this Inter-Oceanic Railway, by means of which the distance between London and Pekin would be reduced to 9991 miles, and the journey to thirty days. We may remark, however, that while, on the one hand, it would lessen the distance between Liverpool and Vancouver Island to 5650—the distance between Liverpool and Panama alone being 4100-and the expense, for firstclass transit, to probably not more than 35l., it would secure sea-access at each extremity; for while, on the Atlantic coast of British North America, the magnificent harbour of Halifax is the only one safe port we have accessible at all seasons, the rest being closed by ice for six months of the year, on the Pacific we have, in the harbour of Esquimault, in Vancouver Island, the finest port in the world, there being along the whole remainder of that coast, thence to Valparaiso, scarcely a safe and convenient port. Even that of San Francisco, as Mr. C. Fitzwilliam, from personal observation, informs us, is so excessively large that it cannot be said to be

safe at all times. Truly, in relation to this great design, might Lord John Russell exclaim: "The prospect before us is one of immense magnitude!" Truly might Sir Bulwer Lytton say: "In glancing over the vast regions devoted to the fur trade, which are said to be as large as Europe, the first thought of every Englishman must be that of humiliation and amaze. Is it possible that so great a segment of the earth under the English sceptre has so long been abandoned as a desolate huntingground for wandering savages and wild animalsturning our eyes from a trade which, unlike all other commerce, rests its profits, not on the redemption, but on the maintenance of the wilderness? It must cheer us to see already, in the great border lands of this hitherto inhospitable region, the opening prospects of civilized life. Already, on the Pacific, Vancouver Island has been added to the social communities of mankind. Already, on the large territory west of the Rocky Mountains, from the American frontier up to the Russian domains, we are laying the foundations of what may become hereafter a magnificent abode for the human race. And now eastward of the Rocky Mountains we are invited to see in the settlement of the Red River the nucleus of a new colony, a rampart against any hostile inroads from the American frontier, and an essential one, as it were, to that great viaduct by which we hope one day to connect the harbours of Vancouver with the Gulf of St. Lawrence."

The conception of an Inter-Oceanic Railway

great "The ude !" ancing trade, e first of hugreat a tre has untingmals-like all edemperness ? border on, the ady, on dded to ady, on untains, Russian of what for the Rocky tlement olony, a ne Amewere, to

e day to

Railway

(writes an able correspondent of the Times), commencing at Halifax, and, after passing, in its entire length of 3200 miles, through British territory, terminating at the New Liverpool which, we may confidently hope, will, in a few years, rise up on the southern shore of Vancouver Island, is one the magnitude and importance of which cannot be over-estimated. As compared with the route to British Columbia via Panama, the Inter-Oceanic line would effect a saving of twenty-two days, while the position of Vancouver Island, as contrasted with Panama, in relation to China and Australia, is also very significant.

"This proximity to Australia," continues the writer, "is especially worthy of note at a time when the transmission of the mails across the Pacific is again being prominently advocated. It will be apparent from the aforegiven distances, that by transmitting the Australian mails from England to the Pacific across British North America viâ Vancouver Island, instead of viâ Panama, a saving of five days is effected between England and the Pacific, and of 1000 miles, or say five days more, in the passage across that ocean—ten days saved in all.

"The advantages to Great Britain which would accrue consequent upon the entire service being performed through British territory are beyond.

all calculation. The construction of the railway would not merely open up to civilization a large territory in British North America hitherto almost unexplored, but it would open up to the cultivators of the soil in that territory and in Canada a means of transit to all the markets of the Pacific, and an open passage to the China Seas and to our possessions in the East Indies. In every aspect, whether viewed politically, socially, or commercially, the establishment of the proposed railway would give a progressive impulse to the affairs of the world, which, in its results, would eclipse anything which has been witnessed even amid the extraordinary development of the present century. That the railway will infallibly be made is as certain as that now is the time to undertake it. One does not require to be a prophet to predict that, when the resources of British Columbia are fully opened up, and a communication established between the Atlantic and the Pacific, there will be enough traffic for a dozen steamers as large as the Great Eastern on both oceans. The British empire has now the opportunity of securing that position which it has hitherto occupied without dispute as the greatest commercial nation in the world."

Again-

On the 13th of September a letter appeared in the *Times* from a writer desirous of showing the practicability of speedily establishing, and at a very moderate cost, a line of electric telegraph from Canada to the western sea-board, which shall prove the forerunner of the Great Inter-Oceanic Railway, and the means, in part, of opening up the vast and yet unoccupied territory east of the Rocky Mountains.

He observes :--

"Fort William, at the head of Lake Superior, suggests itself to me as a convenient point of commencement, from the fact of its being in direct water communication with Toronto, and within a comparatively short distance of Superior city and other places, between which and Lake Huron lines of steamboats are already established.

"From Fort William to Assiniboia, the capital of the important Red River settlement (the isolation of which appears to be the only bar to the extension of the colony), is a distance of, say 500 miles. With the exception of occasional portages (of which the longest, probably, does not exceed three miles), the water communication is continuous, and admits of the transport by canoes of stores and matériel. Between Fort William and Assiniboia I would suggest the erection of a telegraph of two wires.

"From Assiniboia to the Punchbowl Pass of the Rocky Mountains two routes present themselves, the more direct one following a south-westerly direction, taking the Assiniboine River in its course, and striking the Lower or South Saskatchewan River, at or near Chesterfield House; the other, which seems to me preferable, although circuitous, skirting Lake Winnipeg, and following the course of the North Saskatchewan.

"In the former case, the greater difficulty to be encountered in the transportation of stores and in

large lmost vators means and an posseshether y, the d give world, which ary derailway now is quire to urces of a com-

ilway

a dozen n both pportu-

tic and

hitherto commer-

sared in showing and at elegraph ich shall -Oceanic procuring timber on the intervening prairies would, I think, outweigh the advantage of the superior shortness of the route; while with respect to the other route stores to almost any extent could be shipped, viâ Hudson's Bay, to York Factory, and conveyed in barges up the Nelson River to Lake Winnipeg, and from Lake Winnipeg along the North Saskatchewan, which river, as far as Edmonton, with the exception of one or two rapids, is regarded as navigable even for steamboats. The district of the Saskatchewan, moreover, is reported by a Select Committee of the House of Commons as among those most likely to be desired for early settlement.

"But, beyond these recommendations, this latter route possesses the far greater recommendation of including several missionary stations placed at intervals most convenient for telegraphic purposes.

"For this section of the line one wire would, no doubt, for some time to come, provide for all requirements.

"The route may shortly be described as follows:—

, III
Miles.
Fort William to Red River—say 500
Red River to Fairford (or Lake Winnipeg)—
say
Fairford to Cumberland station—say 170
Cumberland to Nepowewin 200
Nepowewin by the N. Saskatchewan or
Battle River to the Punchbowl Pass, on
the Rocky Mountains 600-1,100
1.600

ould,

"The weight and cost of the staves for the whole line would be, approximately, as follows:—

To the line would be, approximately, as follows:—

FORT WILLIAM TO ASSINIBOIA.

FORT WILLIAM TO ASSINIBOLA

Weight, 272 tons.

Assinibola to Rocky Mountains,

Weight, 298 tons.

Cost of materials and of conveyance from England by way of Hudson's Bay to Fort York . . £11,000 Inland conveyance 3,000

"The only remaining item of cost to be considered. is that of labour. The amount of skilled labour to. be performed in the erection of a line of telegraph is so limited that a trained workman would complete his portion of the work at the rate of from five to ten miles of line per week. The labour, for the execution of which no previous training is required, is simply that of cutting wood suitable for telegraph posts along the route, and setting these posts in the ground at intervals of fifty or sixty yards. Possibly for some hundreds of miles of the whole distance no pole-retting whatever would be required, the living trees themselves (of course with proper insulators) affording every convenience for the due support and protection of the electric wire. A sum of 5l. per mile would, no doubt, be a liberal allowance to cover this charge.

would,
perior
to the
ald be
y, and
Lake
North
onton,
garded
trict of
a Seamong
settle-

s latter acid at rposes. ould, no

as fol-

Miles. 500

-1,100 1,600

m m ve set

he

ad

ne

tu

pe

su

"8

in

ve

the

Co

vei

as Br

it a

an

ad

Va

th

cil

TH

18

da

la

"The figures would therefore stand thus:-

Material	s a	nd	shi	pm	ent			4		£20,500
Inland conveyance										4,500
Labour			٠			٠	•		٠	8,000
										£38,900.

He adds: "Between Fort William and the Canadian capital such an extension as might hereafter seem desirable could readily be established, either by the route of Lake Superior or of the River Ottawa, but the unbroken Lake communication which now exists would supply in a measure the hiatus, until the completion of the remaining section should bind together with a link of iron the mother country and her colonies in the Pacific."

We have seen that Sir Bulwer Lytton on the 1st July, 1858, had promised that no time should be lost by her Majesty's Government in the preparation of a measure to preserve order and enforce the laws in New Caledonia. That promise was fulfilled: on the 2nd August, 1858, there received the Royal assent "An Act to provide for the Government of British Columbia,"—for so, on the suggestion of her Majesty, was the new colony entitled-and the preamble thus sets forth the occasion of the measure. "Whereas divers of her Majesty's subjects and others have, by the licence and consent of her Majesty, resorted to and settled on certain wild and unoccupied territories on the North-west coast of North America, commonly known by the designation of New Caledonia, and from and after the passing of this Act to be named

0,500 4,500 8,000 5,000.'' the Cana-

18 :-

hereafter hed, either the River munication leasure the aining second iron the Pacific."

on the 1st

should be ne preparaind enforce on se was there reprovide for —for so, on new colony forth the vers of her the licence and settled ories on the commonly edonia, and

o be named

British Columbia, and the islands adjacent, for mining and other purposes; and it is desirable to make some temporary provision for the civil government of such territories until permanent settlements shall be thereon established, and the number of colonists increased." The Act enables her Majesty in Council to make provision for the . administration of justice in the Colony, and generally to make and establish all such laws, institutions, and ordinances as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of her Majesty's subjects therein. Her Majesty is further enabled, "so soon as she may deem it convenient, by order in Council, to constitute, or to authorize the Governor to constitute a Legislature to make laws for the peace, order, and good government of British Columbia, such Legislature to consist of the Governor and a Council, or Council and Assembly.

"No part of the colony of Vancouver Island, as at present established, shall be comprised within British Columbia for the purpose of this Act; but it shall be lawful for her Majesty, on receiving at any time during the continuance of this Act a joint address from the two Houses of the Legislature of Vancouver Island, praying for the incorporation of that island with British Columbia, by order in Council to annex the said island to British Columbia. The Act is to continue in force until 31st December, 1862, but its expiration is not to affect the boundaries defined by it, or any title granted, or thing lawfully done under its authority.

It is probable, however, that further legislation on the subject will be found necessary long before 1862. Indeed, in her Majesty's speech from the throne on the conclusion of the session, we read:—"The Act to which her Majesty has assented for the establishment of the colony of British Columbia was urgently required in consequence of the recent discoveries of gold in that district; but her Majesty hopes that this new colony on the Pacific may be but one step in the career of steady progress by which her Majesty's dominions in North America may ultimately be peopled in an unbroken chain, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, by a loyal and industrious population of subjects of the British Crown."

THE vocal triber with calcu India come

Nika-Mika-Klaske Mesike Tanass Chaco-Momoo Klaawa Kar-1 Yawa-Alta-Alke-Illihe-Ahyak-Siya—I Klakste Klosh-Laport-Konawa Sun-D Poolakl. Tenas si Sitkum Kakwa-Yoolku Hy-you-

Sockally Pilton— Tekhope Pill—Re Klayl—] Leteteg before
con the
read:—
d for the
abia was
at discoty hopes
but one
hich her
ay ultifrom the
dustrious

islation

APPENDIX.

THE San Francisco Bulletin of the 4th of June last furnishes a full vocabulary of the "Chinook Jargon," as used by the different Indian tribes on Frazer and Thompson Rivers and the surrounding country, with the equivalent terms in English; it is given in the Appendix as calculated to be of great use to miners and all parties traversing the Indian country on the north-west coast, who may have occasion to come in contact with the natives.

Nika—I.

Mika—You.
Klasker—They.
Mesiker—You (plural).
Tanass man—A boy.
Chaco—Come.
Momook—Work.
Klaawa—Go.
Kar—Where.
Yawa—Here.
Alta—At present.
Alke—Afterwards,
Illihe—Land.
Ahyak—Quick.
Siya—Distance.
Klakster—Who.
Klosh—Good.
Laport—Door.
Konaway—All.
Sun—Day.
Poolakly—Night.
Tenas sun—Morning,
Sitkum sun—Noon.
Kakwa—The same.
Yoolkut—Long.
Hy-you—Plenty.
Sockally—High
Pilton—Fool.
Tekhope—White.
Pill—Red.
Klayl—Black.
Letete—Head.

Laposh—Mouth,
Leeda—Teeth,
Leelang—Tongue,
Secah-hoose—Face,
Lema—The hand,
Yaksoot—Hair,
Lareh—Barley,
Lepoah—Peas,
Wapito—Potatoes,
Ledowo—Turnips,
Lekarrot—Carrots,
Lesonion—Onions,
Kabbage—Cabbage,
Klapite—Thread,
Moola—Sawmill,
Percece—Blanket,
Kamoosack—Beads,
Poolally—Powder,
Kula-kulla—Birds,
Musket—A gun,
Ninamox—Otter,
Ena—Beaver,
Quanice—Whale,
Yuiceco—Porpoise,
Oluck—Snake,
Soolee—Mouse,
Skad—Mole,
Lelo—Wolf,
Pish-pish—Cat,
Kuitan—A horse,
Moos-moos—A cow,
Lamuto—Sheep,

Namox-A dog. Kushaw-A hog. Kimta-Behind. Shetsham—Swim. Secapoose—Cap. Leshawl—A shawl. Pi-And. Wichat-Also. Dly Tupso-Hay, Dly—Dry.
Tum-tum—Heart.
Comb—Comb. Koory-Run. Pilpil-Blood. Lesap—Egg. Lepole—Hen. Lecock—Rooster. Lapell—Spade. Lapiosge—Hoe. Leglow—Nail, Lake—Lake. Lachaise-Chair. Kettle—A pot. Oskan—A cup. Lope—Rope. Silux—Angry. Sharty-Sing. Mercie-Thanks. Kinoose-Tobacco. Chee-New. Sunday—Sunday. Pooh—Shoot.

Lolo-To carry. Klawa—Slow. Wagh—To spill. Inti-Across. Leprate—Priest. Lejob-Devil. Kapo-A relation. Lepied-Foot. Tee-owitt—Leg. Yachoot—Belly. Spose—If.
Delate—Straight.
Seepy—Crooked.
Tolo—Win. Kow-Tie. Klack-Untie. Yaka-He. Nesika-We. Man-Man. Klootchman-Woman. Chuck-Water. Lum-Rum. Patle-Full. Patlamb—Drunk. Boston—American. Pesioux-French. Malo-None. Husatchy-Bad. Tyhee-Chief. Elitee-Siave. Ou-Brother. Ats-Sister. Kapswalla-Steal. Ipsoot-Secret. Patlatch-Give. Iscum-Take. Wake-No. Nowitka—Yes. Séokum—Strong. Six-Friend. Ikta-What. Pechuck-Green. Lemoro-Wild. Daselle-Saddle. Sitlii-Stirrup. Lesibro—Spurs, Kolan—Ear. Klapp—To find. Kull—Tough, hard. Lapulla—The back. Paplel—Wheat, Sire saplel—Bread. Labiscuit—Biscuit. Laween—Oats. Lice-Rice. Sagwa-Sugar. Soap-soap. Molass-Molasses. Stick shoes—Shoes. Skin shoes—Mocasins.

Gleece Pire-Candle. Skullapeen—A rifle. Memoloose—Kill. Aetshoot—Bear. Mowitch—Deer. Cuitchaddy—Rabbit. Skubbyyou—Skunk. Olikhiyou-Seal. Yakolla-Eagle. Waugh-waugh-Owl. Skakairk-Hawk. Mauk-Duck. Smockmock-Grouse. Malaekua-Musquito. Swaawa-Panther. Skudzo-A squirrel, Enpooy—Lice. Lesway—Silk. Lalopa—Ribbons. Kapo—Coat. Sickilox—Pantaloons. Shirt—Shirt.
Aekik—A fish-hook.
Tootosh—Milk. Snass-Rain. Pithick-Thick. Snow-Snow. Lehash-An axe. Laleem-File. Opsu-A knife. Leklee—Keye. Pillom—A broom. Lakutchee-Clams. Lacassett-A trunk. Tumolitch-A barrel. Opkan-A basket. Lepla-A plate. Latuble—A table. Laqueen—A saw. Moosum-Sleep. Cold Illihe - Winter. Warm Plihe-Summer. Cold-A year. Ke waap—A hole. Zum—Write. Klemenwhit-False. Klonass—Don't know. Quass—Fear, afraid. Glally-Berries. Tzae-Sweet. Tumalla—To-morrow. Hec-heo—Laugh. Moon-Moon, Klakeece-Stars. How-Listen, Attend. Sil-sil-Buttons. Lapeep-Pipe. Akaepooit-Needle. Tin-tin-Music. Tance-Dance.

Opooteh—Tail. Etlinwill—Ribs. Ikt stick—A yard. Elp-First. Clayl stone-Coal. Lesack—A bag. Newha—How is it. Tanass Klootchman - A girl. Tanass-A child, and anything small, Wawa - Language, to speak. Mamook Chaco-Bring. Muck-Muck - Anything good to eat. Pire-Chuck—Ardent spi-rits of any kind. King George — English, Scotch, or Irish. Laplosh - A shingle or plank. Wake nika kumtux—I do not understand. Oihe-Sandwich Islander. Hyass - Large, or very large. Till-Heavy, or tired. Lazy—Slow, or lazy. Mammook Ipsoot — To conceal. Halluck Laport — Open the door. Ikpooy Laport-Shut the door. Klakany—Out of doors. Midlight — Sit down, put down, or stay. Midwhit-Stand up, get up, or move. Sitkum-Middle, or half. Tenas Poolakly -- Sunset, or dusk. Cockshut - Fight, break, injure, etc. Wakeskokum—Weak. Wakekonsick—Never. Kumtux-Understand. Tikke-Want, desire, etc. Ikta mika tikke - What do you want? Okaok-This, or that. Wake ikta nika tikke-I do not want anything. Sow wash - Indian, Sa. vage. Ankuty-Long ago. Lay-lay—A long time. Konsick—How much.

Makook-Buy or sell.

Kultis-1 tis. Kapitt-1 Kapitt w tongue. Nanitch-Sockally ' mighty. Keekwool neath. Quonisum Sick - U etc. Lecreme-Leky - 8 bald. Olo-Hun Lapushmo ket. Chick chie car. Kull-kull st Laplash stie Legum stie Keleman S Sale-Cotto Kanim-Ca Klackan-A Kalidon-L Chickamankinds. Chickaman shoes. Tanass Mus Moolack or Salmon or Salmon. Tanass Salm Lemule ou Mule. Man Moos-1 Tanass calf. Henkerchim

Mo

chief.

Coat-A wor

Tail. Ribs. A yard. t. -Coal. A bag. low is it. lootchman - A A child, and anyma'l. Language, to Chaco-Bring. uck - Anything eat. ck-Ardent spiany kind. eorge - English, , or Irish. -A shingle or ka kumtux—I do derstand. andwich Islander. - Large, or very eavy, or tired. low, or lazy. ok Ipsoot - To nl. Laport - Open or. Laport-Shut the r—Out of doors. t—Sit down, put or stay. t-Stand up, get move. Middle, or half.
Poolakly—Sunset,
sk.
ht—Fight, break, , etc. okum—Weak. onsick—Never. want, desire, etc. ika tikke -What u want?

-This, or that.

-A long time, -Long ago.

-Buy or sell.

Kapitt-Finish, stop. Kapitt wawa-Hold your tongue. Nanitch—Look, to see. Sockally Tyhee—The Almighty Keekwoolly - Deep, beneath. Quonisum—Always. Sick - Unwell, ill, sick, etc. Lecreme—Cream-colour. Leky - Spotted, or piebald. Olo-Hungry, or thirsty. Lapushmo — Saddle-blanket. Chick chick-A wagon, or car. Kull-kull stick-oak. Laplash stick-Cedar. Legum stick-Pine. Keleman Sapel—Flour. Sale-Cotton, or calico. Kanim-Canoe, or boat. Klackan—A fence, a field. Kalidon—Lead, or shot. Chickaman-Metals of all kinds. Chickaman shoes-Horse shoes. Tanass Musket—A pistol. Moolack or Moos-Elk. Salmon or sallo-wack -Salmon. Tanass Salmon-Trout. Lemule ou Hyas kolon-Mule. Man Moos-moos-An ox. Tanass Moos-moos - A calf. Henkerchim - Handker-Coat-A woman's gown. kta nika tikke-I t want anything. ash—Indian, Sa.

Kultis-Nothing, or gra-

Keekwully coat-A petticoat. Keckwully Sickilox -Drawers. Hachr ou House - A house. Kata — Why, or what is the matter? Whaab—(Exclamation of astonishment) Indeed. Abba-Well then, or, If that is the case. Luckwulla—A nut. Tupso-Grass or straw. Hoey-hoey-Exchange. Tootosh gleece—Butter. Kquttilt-to collapse. Glass-A looking glass or window, Koory kuitan - A race horse. Tanass Lakutchee-Mus-Koppa — From, towards, etc. Chitch-Grandmother. Kia Howya — How are you, or poor, pitiful. Lapooelle—Frying pan Appola-A roast of anything. Quis-quis-A straw mat. Makook house-A store. Katsuck — Midday ween. Oloman-An old man, or worn out. Lemæi—An old woman. Hyass Sunday - Christmas day and the 4th of Pisheck-Bad, exhausted. Paper-Paper, books, etc. Zum seeahhoose - Paint the face.

Pire olally-Ripe berries.

Cold olally—Cranberries. Fiil olally—Strawberries. Lapiaege — A trap or snare. Miami-Down the stream, below. Machlay - Towards the land. Staetijay-Island. Aalloyma — Another, or different. Hee-hee-lema-Gamble. Killapie-Return, or capsize. Kloch-Klock-Oysters. Lawoolitch—A bottle. Annah - Exclamation of astonishment. Sick tum tum - Regret. sorrow. Kooy - Kooy - Fingerrings. Hrowlkult—Stubborn. Tickerchy-Although. Tamanawas - Witchcraft. Owaykeet-A road. Ikt-1. Mox-2. Klone-3. Locket-4. Quinum-5. Tahum--6. Sinimox-7. Sotkin-8. Quies-9. Tatilum-10. Tatilum vi ikt-11. Tatilum pi mox-12. Tatilum - tatilum ou Ikt Takamonak-100. Ikt hyess Takamonak -1,000. Stowebelow-North. Stegwaak-South. Sun Chako-East. Sun Midlight-West,

VICTORIÆ REGINÆ.

p o: ju

01

or he

80

afe

go

Go

ma

to l

Geo

Cou

and

tain

whe

Fou

lishi

of N

of the

be t

have

Indi

of ei

gove

inves

Uppe

debt, withi

every

I

CAP. XCIX.

AN ACT to provide for the Government of British Columbia. [2d August, 1858.]

WHEREAS divers of her Majesty's subjects and others have, by the license and consent of her Majesty, resorted to and settled on certain wild and unoccupied territories on the north-west coast of North America, commonly known by the designation of New Caledonia, and from and after the passing of this Act to be named British Columbia, and the islands adjacent, for mining and other purposes; and it is desirable to make some temporary provision for the civil government of such territories, until permanent settlements shall be thereupon established, and the number of colonists increased: Be it therefore enacted by the Queen's most excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spiritual and temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

I. British Columbia shall, for the purposes of this Act, be held to comprise all such territories within the dominions of her Majesty as are bounded to the south by the frontier of the United States of America, to the east by the main chain of the Rocky Mountains, to the north by Simpson's River and the Finlay branch of the Peace River, and to the west by the Pacific Ocean, and shall include Queen Charlotte's Island, and all other islands adjacent to the said territories, except as hereinafter excepted.

II. It shall be lawful for her Majesty, by any order or orders to be by her from time to time made, with the advice of her Privy Council, to make, ordain, and establish, and (subject to such conditions or restrictions as to her shall seem meet) to authorize and empower such officer as she may from time to time appoint as Governor of British Columbia, to make provision for the administration of justice therein, and generally to make, ordain, and establish all such laws, institutions, and ordinances as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of her Majesty's subjects and others therein; provided that all such Orders in Council, and all laws and ordinances so to be made as aforesaid, shall be laid before both houses of Parliament as soon as conveniently may be after the making and enactment thereof respectively.

III. Provided always, That it shall be lawful for her Majesty, so soon as she may deem it convenient, by any such Order in Council as aforesaid, to constitute or to authorize and empower such officer to constitute a Legislature to make laws for the peace, order, and good government of *British Columbia*, such Legislature to consist of the Governor and a Council, or Council and Assembly, to be composed of such and so many persons, and to be appointed or elected in such manner and in for such periods, and subject to such regulations, as

to her Majesty may seem expedient.

IV. And whereas an Act was passed in the forty-third year of King George the Third, intituled An Act for extending the jurisdiction of the Courts of Justice in the provinces of Lower and Upper Canada, to the trial and punishment of persons guilty of crimes and offences within certain parts of North America adjoining to the said Provinces: And whereas by an Act passed in the second year of King George the Fourth, intituled An Act for regulating the Fur Trade, and establishing a Criminal and Civil Jurisdiction within certain parts of North America, it was enacted, that from and after the passing of that Act the Courts of Judicature then existing or which might be thereafter established in the Province of Upper Canada should have the same civil jurisdiction, power, and authority, within the Indica territories and other parts of America not within the limits of either of the provinces of Lower or Upper Canada or of any civil government of the United States, as the said Courts had or were invested with within the limits of the said provinces of Lower or Upper Canada respectively, and that every contract, agreement, debt, liability, and demand made, entered into, incurred, or arising within the said Indian territories and other parts of America, and every wrong and injury to the person or to property committed or

ECUNDO

of British agust, 1858.]

d others have, esorted to and the north-west designation of f this Act to be for mining and emporary provintil permanent number of colocis most excellent Lords spiritual nent assembled,

Act, be held to her Majesty as Inited States of ocky Mountains, ich of the Peace id shall include cent to the said

ler or orders to ice of her Privy t to such condidone within the same, should be and be deemed to be of the same nature, and be cognizable and be tried in the same manner, and subject to the same consequences in all respects, as if the same had been made, entered into, incurred, arisen, committed or done within the said province of Upper Canada; and in the same Act are contained provisions for giving force, authority, and effect within the said Indian territories and other parts of America to the process and Acts of the said Courts of Upper Canada; and it was thereby also enacted, that it should be lawful for his Majesty, if he should deem it convenient so to do, to issue a commission or commissions to any person or persons to be and act as Justices of the Peace within such parts of America as aforesaid, as well within any territories theretofore granted to the company of adventurers of England trading to Hudson's Bay as within the Indian territories of such other parts of America as aforesaid; and it was further enacted, that it should be lawful for his Majesty from time to time by any commission under the Great Seal to authorize and empower any such persons so anpointed Justices of the Peace as aforesaid to sit and hold Courts of Record for the trial of criminal offences and misdemeanours, and also of civil causes, and it should be lawful for his Majesty to order, direct, and authorize the appointment of proper officers to act in aid of such courts and justices within the jurisdiction assigned to such courts and justices in any such commission, provided that such courts should not try any offender upon any charge or indictment for any felony made the subject of capital punishment, or for any offence or passing sentence affecting the life of any offender, or adjudge or cause any offender to suffer capital punishment or transportation, or take cognizance of or try any civil action or suit in which the cause of such suit or action should exceed in value the amount or sum of two hundred pounds, and in every case of any offence subjecting the person committing the same to capital punishment or transportation, the court, or any judge of any such court, or any justice or justices of the peace before whom any such offender should be brought, should commit such offender to safe custody, and cause such offender to be sent in such custody for trial in the court of the province of Upper Canada.

From and after the proclamation of this Act in British Columbia the said Act of the forty-third year of King George the Third, and the said recited provisions of the said Act of the second year of King George giving other p Upper of British

V. In Brite Council ject to Canada with the appoint

VI.

tablished of this successor this a Vancou with Bradvice o lumbia, shall see lication be fixed apply to

VII. mean th vernmen VIII.

Decembe forth to always, hereby of done or a shall the hereby r George the Fourth, and the provisions contained in such Act for giving force, authority, and effect within the *Indian* territories and other parts of *America* to the process and Acts of the said Courts of *Upper Canada*, shall cease to have force in and to be applicable to *British Columbia*.

V. Provided always, That all judgments given in any civil suit in *British Columbia* shall be subject to appeal to her Majesty in Council, in the manner and subject to the regulations in and subject to which appeals are now brought from the Civil Courts of *Canada*, and to such further or other regulations as her Majesty, with the advice of her Privy Council, shall from time to time

appoint.

VI. No part of the colony of Vancouver Island as at present established, shall be comprised within British Columbia for the purpose of this Act; but it shall be lawful for her Majesty, her heirs and successors, on receiving at any time during the continuance of this a joint address from the two Houses of the Legislature of Vancouver Island, praying for the Incorporation of that Island with British Columbia, by order to be made as aforesaid with the advice of her Privy Council, to annex the said island to British Columbia, subject to such conditions and regulations as to her Majesty shall seem expedient; and thereupon and from the date of the publication of such order in the said Island, or such other date as may be fixed in such order, the provisions of this Act shall be held to apply to Vancouver Island.

VII. In the construction of this Act the term "Governor" shall mean the person for the time being lawfully administering the go-

vernment of British Columbia.

VIII. This Act shall continue in force until the thirty-first day of December one thousand eight hundred and sixty-two, and thence-forth to the end of the then next session of Parliament; provided always, that the expiration of this Act shall not affect the boundaries hereby defined, or the right of appeal hereby given, or any act done or right or title acquired under or by virtue of this Act, nor shall the expiration of this Act revive the Acts or parts of Acts hereby repealed.

tish Columbia ne Third, and year of King

f the same

anner, and

e same had

done within

ct are con-

thin the said

ess and Acts

lso enacted,

em it conve-

any person

a such parts

theretofore

ing to Hud-

her parts of

it should be

ission under

rsons so an-

old Courts of

ours, and also

sty to order,

to act in aid

gned to such

ed that such

r indictment

t, or for any

fender, or ad-

ent or trans-

n or suit in

in value the

y case of any

apital punish-

such court,

such offender

safe custody, r trial in the LONDON: SAVILL AND EDWARDS, PRINTERS, CHANDOS STREET, COVENT GARDEN,

BOOKS FOR THE COUNTRY,

In Foolscap 8vo, Fancy Cloth Covers, with numerous Illustrations,

PRICE ONE SHILLING EACH.

CONTENTS OF THE SERIES:-

- 1. ANGLING, and WHERE to GO. By ROBERT BLAKEY.
- 2. PIGEONS and RABBITS. By E. S. DELAMER.
- 3. SHOOTING. By ROBERT BLAKEY.
- 4. SHEEP. By W. C. L. MARTIN.
- 6. THE POULTRY YARD. By E. WATTS (of Monkbarns).
- 7. THE PIG; how to Choose, Breed, Feed, Cut-up, and Cure. By S. Sidney.
- 8. CATTLE; their History and Various Breeds; Management, Treatment, and Diseases. By W. C. L. MARRIN, and W. H. RAYNBIRD.
- 10. THE HORSE; ics History, Management, and Treatment. By YOUATT and CECIL.
- 11. BEES; their Habits, Management, and Treatment. By the Rev. J. G. Wood, Author of "Natural History."
 - 12. CAGE and SINGING BIRDS. By H. G. ADAMS.
- 13. SMALL FARMS; a Practical Treatise on their Management. By MARTIN DOVLE.
 - 14. THE KITCHEN GARDEN. By E. S. DELAMER.
 - 15. THE FLOWER GARDEN. By E. S. DELAMER.
- 16. RURAL ECONOMY; a Treasury of Information on the Horse, Pony, Mule, Ass, Cowkeeping, Sheep, Pigs, Goat, Honey-bee, Poultry, &c. By Martin Doyle.
- 17. FARM and GARDEN PRODUCE; a Treasury of Information upon the Principal Farm and Garden Plants; to which is added, a Cottage Gardener's Calendar. By MARTIN DOYLE.
- 18. COMMON OBJECTS of the SEA-SHORE. By the Rev. J. G. Wood. With many Illustrations by W. Sowerby.
- 19. COMMON OBJECTS of the COUNTRY. By the Rev. J. G. WOOD. With many Illustrations by COLEMAN.

Also, price 3s. 6d. in cloth; or with gilt edges, 4s.,

A superior Edition, printed on fine paper, with the Plates printed in

Colours, and strongly bound, of the

COMMON OBJECTS OF THE COUNTRY,

By the Rev. J. G. WOOD. Illustrated by COLEMAN.

LONDON: GEORGE ROUTLEDGE AND CO., FARRINGDON STREET.

In 1 vol. fcap. 8vo, price 2s. cloth extra; or in roan, 2s. 6d.,

WALKER'S PRONOUNCING ENGLISH DICTIONARY.
In which the Accentuation, Orthography, and Pronunciation of the English
Language are distinctly shown, according to the best authorities. The Thirtyeighth Thousand.

An English Grammar—a guide to the rules of Pronunciation—the laws of English Versification—Pronunciation of the more important Languages: French, German, Dutch, Danish, Swedish, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, modern Greek,—Chronological Tables—Lists of Cities, Boroughs, and Towns in England and Wales, with the market days. "It is, in fact, a perfect treasury of knowledge."

"The want of a revised edition of Walker's Dictionary has long been felt. Upwards of 2000 words which modern literature, science, and fashion, have brought into existence have been incorporated, such as, for instance, Telegram, Electrotype, Lithography, Mesmerism, Photography, Phrenology, Papier Mâché, Stereotype, &c.; whilst others are of so common a description as to excite our surprise at their omission—as, for instance, Exhume, Descriptive, Incipient, Lava, Playful, Statistics; also many geological terms now in conversational use—as Felspar, Gneiss, Granite, Quartz, Schist, Shale, Pyrite, Tertiary, &c."

In fcap. Over the One Shilling, cloth,

LIVES OF GOOD SERVANTS. By the Author of "Mary

"These biographies are twenty in number—their material very various, but all most delightfully told."—Nonconformist.

In 18mo, price 1s. cloth extra,

JOHNSON'S DICTIONARY of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE; for the Use of Schools and General Students. A New Edition, adapted to the present state of English Literature, and comprehending the principal Terms of Military Science, Geology, &c. &c. By P. Austen Nuttall, LL.D.

In this edition more than 2000 words are included which are not in any other One Shilling Dictionary.

In 18mo, price ls. 6d. cloth extra,

JOHNSON'S SCHOOL DICTIONARY; to which is added, the Principles of English Orthography, and the Origin, Construction, and Derivation of the English Language—General Rules for the correct Pronunciation of Foreign Names—Synoptical View of the History, Geography, Constitution, and Population of Great Britain—and a Compendious Table of Universal History, divided into Chronological Eras, showing the most important epochs in the annals of the world.

In fcap. 8vo, price le. cloth; or in roan, le. 6d.,

WALKINGAME'S TUTOR'S ASSISTANT; being a Compendium of Arithmetic for the Use of Schools. A New and improved Edition, to which is added, an Appendix on the Decimal Coinage, by J. R. Young, late Professor of Mathematics, Belfast College.

"" Walkingame's Tutor' is especially valuable for its copious variety of examples and extensive range of subjects; and in its present more modernized, improved, and corrected form, it is hoped that it may continue to sustain the character it has so long possessed as a favourite school book of practical arithmetic."

LONDON: GEORGE ROUTLEDGE AND CO., FARRINGDON STREET.

6d.,

TICNARY.
of the English
The Thirty-

ne laws of Englages: French, modern Greek, in England and f knowledge."

been felt. Up-, have brought un, Electrotype, the, Stereotype, surprise at their a, Playful, Sta-Felspar, Gnelss,

r of "Mary

various, but all

ANGUAGE; , adapted to the cipal Terms of ,.D.

not in any other

h is added, nstruction, and t Pronunciation, Constitution, iversal History, hs in the annals

ing a Comimproved Ediy J. R. Youne,

variety of exre modernized, to sustain the practical arith-

STREET.

